

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

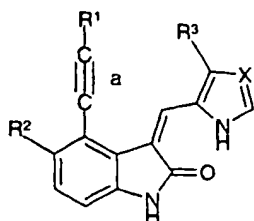
| | | | |
|---|--|---|--|
| (51) International Patent Classification ⁷ : C07D 403/06, A61K 31/40, C07D 405/14, 409/14, 401/14, 403/14 | | A1 | (11) International Publication Number: WO 00/35908 |
| (21) International Application Number: PCT/EP99/09624 | | (43) International Publication Date: 22 June 2000 (22.06.00) | |
| (22) International Filing Date: 8 December 1999 (08.12.99) | | (81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). | |
| (30) Priority Data: 60/112,591 17 December 1998 (17.12.98) US 60/149,073 16 August 1999 (16.08.99) US | | | |
| (71) Applicant: F. HOFFMANN-LA ROCHE AG [CH/CH]; 124 Grenzacherstrasse, CH-4070 Basle (CH). | | | |
| (72) Inventors: CHEN, Yi; 2 Cottage Place, Nutley, NJ 07110 (US). CORBETT, Wendy, Lea; 36 Ridgewood Drive, Randolph, NJ 07869-3754 (US). DERMATAKIS, Apostolos; 1010 North Oaks Boulevard, North Brunswick, NJ 08902 (US). LIU, Jin-Jun; 50 Highmount Avenue, Warren, NJ 07059 (US). LUK, Kin-Chun; 66 Evergreen Drive, North Caldwell, NJ 07006-4622 (US). MAHANEY, Paige, E.; Apartment 1A, 828 Bloomfield Avenue, Montclair, NJ 07042 (US). MISCHKE, Steven, Gregory; Apartment F13, 565 Grove Street, Clifton, NJ 07013 (US). (74) Agent: LÖSCHNER, Thomas; 124 Grenzacherstrasse, CH-4070 Basle (CH). | | | |

Published

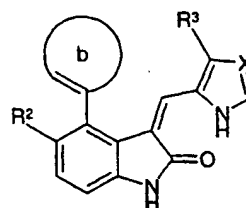
With international search report.

Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.

(54) Title: 4-ALKENYL (AND ALKYNYL) OXINDOLES AS INHIBITORS OF CYCLIN-DEPENDENT KINASES, IN PARTICULAR CDK2



(I)



(II)

(57) Abstract

Novel 4-alkenyl- and 4-alkynyl oxindoles having formulas (I) and (II) and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein R¹, R², R³, a, b, and X are as defined herein inhibit cyclin-dependent kinases (CDKs), in particular CDK2 and are useful as anti-proliferative agents in the treatment or control of cell proliferative disorders, in particular breast and colon tumors.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|--------------------------|----|--|----|--|----|--------------------------|
| AL | Albania | ES | Spain | LS | Lesotho | SI | Slovenia |
| AM | Armenia | FI | Finland | LT | Lithuania | SK | Slovakia |
| AT | Austria | FR | France | LU | Luxembourg | SN | Senegal |
| AU | Australia | GA | Gabon | LV | Latvia | SZ | Swaziland |
| AZ | Azerbaijan | GB | United Kingdom | MC | Monaco | TD | Chad |
| BA | Bosnia and Herzegovina | GE | Georgia | MD | Republic of Moldova | TG | Togo |
| BB | Barbados | GH | Ghana | MG | Madagascar | TJ | Tajikistan |
| BE | Belgium | GN | Guinea | MK | The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia | TM | Turkmenistan |
| BF | Burkina Faso | GR | Greece | | | TR | Turkey |
| BG | Bulgaria | HU | Hungary | ML | Mali | TT | Trinidad and Tobago |
| BJ | Benin | IE | Ireland | MN | Mongolia | UA | Ukraine |
| BR | Brazil | IL | Israel | MR | Mauritania | UG | Uganda |
| BY | Belarus | IS | Iceland | MW | Malawi | US | United States of America |
| CA | Canada | IT | Italy | MX | Mexico | UZ | Uzbekistan |
| CF | Central African Republic | JP | Japan | NE | Niger | VN | Viet Nam |
| CG | Congo | KE | Kenya | NL | Netherlands | YU | Yugoslavia |
| CH | Switzerland | KG | Kyrgyzstan | NO | Norway | ZW | Zimbabwe |
| CI | Côte d'Ivoire | KP | Democratic People's Republic of Korea | NZ | New Zealand | | |
| CM | Cameroon | | | PL | Poland | | |
| CN | China | KR | Republic of Korea | PT | Portugal | | |
| CU | Cuba | KZ | Kazakhstan | RO | Romania | | |
| CZ | Czech Republic | LC | Saint Lucia | RU | Russian Federation | | |
| DE | Germany | LI | Liechtenstein | SD | Sudan | | |
| DK | Denmark | LK | Sri Lanka | SE | Sweden | | |
| EE | Estonia | LR | Liberia | SG | Singapore | | |

- 1 -

4-ALKENYL (AND ALKYNYL) OXINDOLES AS INHIBITORS OF CYCLIN-DEPENDENT KINASES, IN PARTICULAR CDK2

5 Uncontrolled cell proliferation is the hallmark of cancer. Cancerous tumor cells typically have some form of damage to the genes that directly or indirectly regulate the cell-division cycle.

Cyclin-dependent kinases (CDKs) are enzymes which are critical to cell
10 cycle control. See, e.g., Coleman et al., "Chemical Inhibitors of Cyclin-dependent Kinases," *Annual Reports in Medicinal Chemistry*, vol. 32, 1997, pp. 171-179. These enzymes regulate the transitions between the different phases of the cell cycle, such as the progression from the G₁ phase to the S phase (the period of active DNA synthesis), or the progression from the G₂ phase to the M phase, in
15 which active mitosis and cell-division occurs. See, e.g., the articles on this subject appearing in *Science*, vol. 274, 6 December 1996, pp 1643-1677.

CDKs are composed of a catalytic CDK subunit and a regulatory cyclin subunit. The cyclin subunit is the key regulator of CDK activity, with each CDK
20 interacting with a specific subset of cyclins: e.g. cyclin A (CDK1, CDK 2). The different kinase/cyclin pairs regulate progression through specific stages of the cell cycle. See, e.g., Coleman, *supra*.

Aberrations in the cell cycle control system have been implicated in the
25 uncontrolled growth of cancerous cells. See, e.g., Kamb, "Cell-Cycle Regulators and Cancer," *Trends in Genetics*, vol. 11, 1995, pp. 136-140; and Coleman, *supra*. In addition, changes in the expression of or in the genes encoding CDK's or their regulators have been observed in a number of tumors. See, e.g., Webster, "The Therapeutic Potential of Targeting the Cell Cycle," *Exp. Opin. Invest. Drugs*, Vol.
30 7, pp. 865-887 (1998), and references cited therein. Thus, there is an extensive

body of literature validating the use of compounds inhibiting CDKs as anti-proliferative therapeutic agents. See, e.g. U.S. Patent No. 5,621,082 to Xiong et al; EP 0 666 270 A2; WO 97/16447; and the references cited in Coleman, *supra*, in particular reference no. 10. Thus, it is desirable to identify chemical inhibitors of
5 CDK kinase activity.

It is particularly desirable to identify small molecule compounds that may be readily synthesized and are effective in inhibiting one or more CDKs or CDK/cyclin complexes, for treating one or more types of tumors.

10

Indolinone (also known as oxindole) compounds asserted to be useful in the regulating abnormal cell proliferation through tyrosine kinase inhibition are disclosed in WO 96/40116, WO 98/07695, WO 95/01349, WO 96/32380, WO 96/22976, WO 96/16964 (tyrosine kinase inhibitors), and WO 98/50356 (2-
15 indolinone derivatives as modulators of protein kinase activity). Oxindole derivatives have also been described for various other therapeutic uses: 5,206,261 (improvement of cerebral function); WO 92/07830 (peptide antagonists); EP 580 502 A1 (antioxidants).

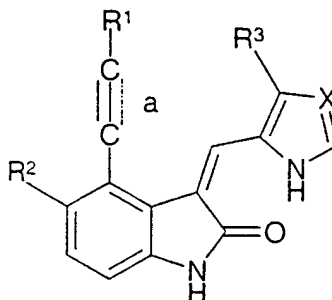
20 There continues to be a need for easily synthesized, small molecule compounds for the treatment of one or more types of tumors, in particular through regulation of CDKs. It is thus an object of this invention to provide such compounds and compositions containing such compounds.

25 The present invention is directed to novel 4-alkenyl- and 4-alkynyl oxindoles which inhibit cyclin-dependent kinases (CDKs), in particular CDK2. These compounds and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, and prodrugs of said compounds, are anti-proliferative agents useful in the treatment or control of cell proliferative disorders, in particular cancer. The invention is also directed to
30 pharmaceutical compositions containing such compounds, and to the use of these compounds in the manufacture of medicaments for the treatment and/or

prevention of cancer, particularly in the treatment or control of solid tumors. The compounds of the invention are especially useful in the treatment or control of breast and colon tumors. The invention is also directed to intermediates useful in the preparation of the above anti-proliferative agents.

5

The compounds of the present invention are 4-alkenyl- and 4-alkynyloxindoles having the following formula:



and prodrugs and pharmaceutically active metabolites of compounds of formula I,
10 and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the foregoing compounds, wherein:

R¹ is hydrogen, -COR⁴, -COOR⁴, -CONR⁶R⁷, lower alkyl (optionally substituted by one or more of -OR⁵, -NR⁶R⁷, cycloalkyl, heterocycle, -COR⁴, -COOR⁴, -CONR⁶R⁷, -CN, -NO₂, -SO₂R⁴, halogen, and -SO₂NR⁶R⁷), cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by one or more of -OR⁵, -NR⁶R⁷, lower alkyl, heterocycle,
15 -COR⁴, -COOR⁴, -CONR⁶R⁷, -CN, -NO₂, -SO₂R⁴, halogen, and -SO₂NR⁶R⁷), heterocycle (optionally substituted by one or more of -OR⁵, -NR⁶R⁷, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, -COR⁴, -COOR⁴, -CONR⁶R⁷, -CN, -NO₂, -SO₂R⁴, halogen, and -SO₂NR⁶R⁷);

20 R² is hydrogen, -OR⁴, -COOR⁴, -CONR⁶R⁷, -NR⁶R⁷, halogen, -NO₂, -CN, -SO₂R⁴, -SO₂NR⁶R⁷, perfluoroalkyl, lower alkyl or lower alkyl substituted by -OR⁸ and/or -NR⁶R⁷;

R³ is hydrogen, -OR⁴, -COR⁴, -COOR⁴, -CONR⁶R⁷, halogen, -CN, -NR⁶R⁷,
25 perfluoroalkyl, lower alkyl or lower alkyl substituted by -OR⁸ and/or -NR⁶R⁷;

R^4 is hydrogen, lower alkyl (optionally substituted by one or more of $-OR^5$, $-COOR^8$, $-COR^8$, $-CONR^8R^9$, $-NR^6R^7$, cycloalkyl, heterocycle, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-SO_2R^8$, and $-SO_2NR^8R^9$), cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by one or more of $-OR^5$, $-COOR^8$, $-COR^8$, $-CONR^8R^9$, $-NR^6R^7$, lower alkyl, heterocycle, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-SO_2R^8$, and $-SO_2NR^8R^9$), or heterocycle (optionally substituted by one or more of $-OR^5$, $-COOR^8$, $-COR^8$, $-CONR^8R^9$, $-NR^6R^7$, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-SO_2R^8$, and $-SO_2NR^8R^9$);

R^5 is hydrogen, $-COR^8$, $-CONR^8R^9$, lower alkyl or lower alkyl substituted by one or more of $-OR^9$, $-NR^9R^{10}$, $-N(COR^9)R^{10}$, $-COR^9$, $-CONR^9R^{10}$, and $-COOR^9$;

R^6 and R^7 are each independently hydrogen, $-COR^8$, $-COOR^8$, $-CONR^8R^9$, $-SO_2R^8$, $-SO_2NR^8R^9$, lower alkyl (optionally substituted by one or more of $-OR^5$, $-NR^8R^9$, $-COOR^8$, $-COR^8$, $-CONR^8R^9$, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-SO_2R^8$, $-SO_2NR^8R^9$), cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by one or more of $-OR^5$, $-COOR^8$, $-COR^8$, $-CONR^8R^9$, $-NR^8R^9$, lower alkyl, heterocycle, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-SO_2R^8$, and $-SO_2NR^8R^9$), heterocycle (optionally substituted by one or more of $-OR^5$, $-COOR^8$, $-COR^8$, $-CONR^8R^9$, $-NR^8R^9$, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-SO_2R^8$, and $-SO_2NR^8R^9$), aryl (optionally substituted by one or more of $-OR^5$, $-COOR^8$, $-COR^8$, $-CONR^8R^9$, $-NR^8R^9$, lower alkyl, heterocycle, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-SO_2R^8$, and $-SO_2NR^8R^9$), or heteroaryl (optionally may be substituted by one or more of $-OR^5$, $-COOR^8$, $-COR^8$, $-CONR^8R^9$, $-NR^8R^9$, lower alkyl, heterocycle, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-SO_2R^8$, and $-SO_2NR^8R^9$); or

R^6 and R^7 are each independently cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by one or more of $-OR^5$, $-COOR^8$, $-COR^8$, $-CONR^8R^9$, $-NR^8R^9$, lower alkyl, heterocycle, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-SO_2R^8$, and $-SO_2NR^8R^9$), heterocycle (optionally substituted by one or more of $-OR^5$, $-COOR^8$, $-COR^8$, $-CONR^8R^9$, $-NR^8R^9$, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-SO_2R^8$, and $-SO_2NR^8R^9$), aryl (optionally substituted by one or more of $-OR^5$, $-COOR^8$, $-COR^8$, $-CONR^8R^9$, $-NR^8R^9$, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycle, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-SO_2R^8$, and $-SO_2NR^8R^9$), or heteroaryl (optionally may be substituted

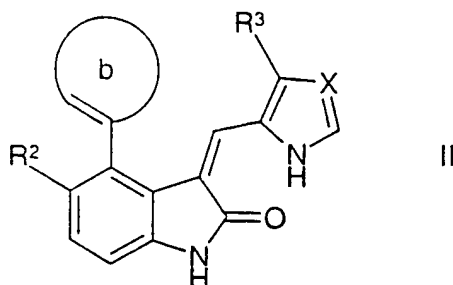
by one or more of $-OR^5$, $-COOR^8$, $-COR^8$, $-CONR^8R^9$, $-NR^8R^9$, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycle, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-SO_2R^8$, and $-SO_2NR^8R^9$; or alternatively, $-NR^6R^7$ forms a ring having 3 to 7 atoms, said ring optionally including one or more additional hetero atoms and being optionally substituted by one or more of lower alkyl, $-OR^5$, $-COR^8$, $-COOR^8$, $CONR^8R^9$, and $-NR^5R^9$;

R^8 is hydrogen, lower alkyl (optionally substituted by one or more of cycloalkyl, heterocycle, aryl, heteroaryl, $-OR^9$, $-NR^9R^{10}$, and $-N(COR^9)R^{10}$), aryl (optionally substituted by one or more of $-OR^9$, $-COOR^9$, $-COR^9$, $-CONR^{10}R^9$, $-NR^{10}R^9$, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycle, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-SO_2R^9$, and $-SO_2NR^{10}R^9$), heteroaryl (optionally substituted by one or more of $-OR^9$, $-COOR^9$, $-COR^9$, $-CONR^{10}R^9$, $-NR^{10}R^9$, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl heterocycle, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-SO_2R^9$, and $-SO_2NR^{10}R^9$), cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by one or more of $-OR^9$, $-COOR^9$, $-COR^9$, $-CONR^{10}R^9$, $-NR^{10}R^9$, lower alkyl, heterocycle, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-SO_2R^9$, and $-SO_2NR^{10}R^9$), or heterocycle (optionally substituted by one or more of $-OR^9$, $-COOR^9$, $-COR^9$, $-CONR^{10}R^9$, $-NR^{10}R^9$, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-SO_2R^9$, and $-SO_2NR^{10}R^9$);

R^9 and R^{10} are independently hydrogen or lower alkyl;

X is $=N-$, $=C(R^5)-$, or $=C(COOR^8)-$; and a is an optional bond.

The present invention is also directed to compounds of formula:



wherein R^2 , R^3 and X have the same meanings as provided above for formula I and wherein

b is cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by one or more of $-OR^5$, $-NR^6R^7$, lower alkyl, heterocycle, $-COR^4$, $-COOR^4$, $-CONR^6R^7$, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-SO_2R^4$, $-SO_2NR^6R^7$ and halogen; or

b is heterocycle (optionally substituted by one or more of $-OR^5$, $-NR^6R^7$, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, $-COR^4$, $-COOR^4$, $-CONR^6R^7$, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-SO_2R^4$, $-SO_2NR^6R^7$ and halogen.

10

The present invention is further directed to pharmaceutical compositions comprising a pharmaceutically effective amount of any one or more of the above-described compounds and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient.

15 The present invention is also directed to a method for treating solid tumors, in particular breast or colon tumors, by administering to a human patient in need of such therapy an effective amount of a compound of formula I or II, their salts and/or prodrugs.

20 As used herein, the following terms shall have the following definitions.

"Aryl" means an aromatic group having 5 to 10 atoms and consisting of 1 or 2 rings. Examples of aryl groups include phenyl and 1- or 2-naphthyl.

25 "Cycloalkyl" means a non-aromatic, partially or completely saturated cyclic aliphatic hydrocarbon group containing 3 to 8 atoms. Examples of cycloalkyl groups include cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl.

"Effective Amount" means an amount of at least one compound of Formula I or Formula II, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or metabolite

30

thereof, that significantly inhibits proliferation and/or prevents differentiation of a human tumor cell, including human tumor cell lines.

"Halogen" means fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine.

5

"Heteroaryl" groups are aromatic groups having 5 to 10 atoms, one or 2 rings, and containing one or more hetero atoms. Examples of heteroaryl groups are 2-, 3- or 4-pyridyl, tetrazolyl, oxadiazolyl, pyrazinyl, quinolyl, pyrrolyl, and imidazolyl.

10

"Hetero atom" means an atom selected from N, O and S.

"Heterocycle" means a 3- to 10-membered non-aromatic, partially or completely saturated hydrocarbon group, such as tetrahydroquinolyl, which
15 contains one or two rings and at least one hetero atom.

20

"IC₅₀" refers to the concentration of a particular 4-alkenyl or 4-alkynyloxindole required to inhibit 50% of a specific measured activity. IC₅₀ can be measured, inter alia, as is described in Example 130, *infra*.

25

"Lower Alkyl" denotes a straight-chain or branched saturated aliphatic hydrocarbon having 1 to 6, preferably 1 to 4, carbon atoms. Typical lower alkyl groups include methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, t-butyl, 2-butyl, pentyl, hexyl and the like.

30

"Pharmaceutically acceptable salt" refers to conventional acid-addition salts or base-addition salts which retain the biological effectiveness and properties of the compounds of formula I or formula II and are formed from suitable non-toxic organic or inorganic acids or organic or inorganic bases. Sample acid-addition
30 salts include those derived from inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, hydroiodic acid, sulfuric acid, sulfamic acid, phosphoric acid and

nitric acid, and those derived from organic acids such as p-toluenesulfonic acid, salicylic acid, methanesulfonic acid, oxalic acid, succinic acid, citric acid, malic acid, lactic acid, fumaric acid, and the like. Sample base-addition salts include those derived from ammonium, potassium, sodium and, quaternary ammonium hydroxides, such as for example, tetramethylammonium hydroxide.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable," such as pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, excipient, prodrug, etc., means pharmacologically acceptable and substantially non-toxic to the subject to which the particular compound is administered.

"Pharmaceutically active metabolite" means a metabolic product of a compound of formula I or formula II which is pharmaceutically acceptable and effective.

"Prodrug" refers to a compound that may be converted under physiological conditions or by solvolysis to any of the compounds of formula I or formula II or to a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of a compound of formula I or formula II. A prodrug may be inactive when administered to a subject but is converted *in vivo* to an active compound of formula I or formula II.

"Substituted," as in substituted alkyl, means that the substitution can occur at one or more positions and, unless otherwise indicated, that the substituents at each substitution site are independently selected from the specified options.

In a preferred embodiment of the compounds of formula I, R^1 is $-COR^4$, lower alkyl (optionally substituted by one or more of $-OR^4$, $-NR^6R^7$, $-COR^4$, $-COOR^4$, $-CONR^6R^7$, $-NO_2$, cycloalkyl, and heterocycle), cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by one or more of $-OR^4$, $-NR^6R^7$, $-COR^4$, $-COOR^4$, $-CONR^6R^7$, $-NO_2$, lower alkyl, heterocycle), or heterocycle (optionally substituted by one or more of $-OR^4$, $-NR^6R^7$, $-COR^4$, $-COOR^4$, $-CONR^6R^7$, $-NO_2$, lower alkyl, and cycloalkyl).

Especially preferred groups R^1 are lower alkyl substituted by one or more of hydroxy, carboxy, lower alkoxy, carbamoyl, amino, lower alkylamino, di-lower alkyl-amino, phenyl-lower alkylamino, lower alkoxy, carbamoylamino, hydroxy-lower alkylamino, lower alkanoylamino, carbamoyloxy, lower alkylcarbamoyloxy, ureido, morpholinyl, piperidinyl, hydroxypyrrolidinyl, lower alkylsulfonylamino, and lower alkyl-phenylsulfonylamino. Other especially preferred groups R^1 are hydroxycycloalkyl, hydroxy-tetrahydropyranyl, pyrrolidinyl, hydroxypyrrolidinyl, or hydroxypiperidinyl.

10

In another preferred embodiment of the compounds of formula I, R^2 is hydrogen, $-OR^4$, $-NO_2$, $-NR^6R^7$, halogen, perfluoroalkyl, lower alkyl or lower alkyl substituted by $-OR^8$ and/or $-NR^6R^7$;

15

In another preferred embodiment of the compounds of formula I, R^3 is hydrogen, $-OR^4$, $-NR^6R^7$, lower alkyl or lower alkyl substituted by $-OR^8$ and/or $-NR^6R^7$.

20

In another preferred embodiment of the compounds of formula I, R^4 is hydrogen, lower alkyl or lower alkyl substituted by $-NR^6R^7$, $-OR^5$, $-COOR^8$, $-COR^8$ and/or $-CONR^8R^9$.

25

In another preferred embodiment of the compounds of formula I, R^5 is hydrogen, $-COR^8$, $-CONR^8R^9$, or lower alkyl.

30

In another preferred embodiment of the compounds of formula I, R^6 and R^7 are each independently hydrogen, $-COR^8$, $-COOR^8$, $-CONR^8R^9$, $-SO_2R^8$, lower alkyl or lower alkyl substituted by OR^5 and/or $-NR^8R^9$; or alternatively, $-NR^6R^7$ forms a ring having 3 to 7 atoms, said ring optionally including one or more additional hetero atoms and being optionally substituted by the group consisting of one or more $-OR^5$ and $-NR^5R^9$.

In another preferred embodiment of the compounds of formula I, R^8 is hydrogen, lower alkyl or lower alkyl substituted by aryl, heteroaryl, $-OR^9$, $-NR^9R^{10}$, and/or $-N(COR^9)R^{10}$.

5

In another preferred embodiment of the compounds of formula I, X is $=CR^5$ - or $=N$ -, and "a" is a bond.

The following are examples of preferred compounds of formula I:

10

(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(6-hydroxy-1-hexynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (A),

(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(5-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (B),

15

(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(4-hydroxy-1-butynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (C),

rac-(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-3-methyl-1-pentynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (D),

(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-3-methyl-1-butynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (L),

20

(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-[(1-hydroxycyclohexyl)ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (M),

rac-(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-3-methyl-1-hexynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (N),

25

rac-(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3,5-dimethyl-3-hydroxy-1-hexynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (O),

(R)-(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-octynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (P),

rac-(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-octynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (Q),

30

rac-(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (R),

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-[3-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-1-propynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (S),

5 (S)-(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-octynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (U),

(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-propynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (Y), and

10 (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-[(1-hydroxycyclopentyl)ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (AA).

The following are examples of additional preferred compounds of formula I:

(Z)-6-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-5-hexynoic acid methyl ester (E),

15 (Z)-5-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid methyl ester (F),

(Z)-6-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-5-hexynoic acid (G),

20 (Z)-5-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid (H),

(Z)-5-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid Sodium salt (I),

(Z)-5-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynamide (J),

25 (Z)-6-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-5-hexynamide (K),

(Z)-[3-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl]propanedioic acid dimethyl ester (V), and

30 (Z)-[3-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl]propanedioic acid (W).

The following are examples of additional preferred compounds of formula I:

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-propynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-5-nitro-2H-indol-2-one (Z),

5 (Z)-5-Amino-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-propynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (BB),

(Z)-N-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-4-(3-hydroxy-1-propynyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-2-thiopheneacetamide (CC), and

10 (Z)-N-[2,3-Dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-propynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-5-yl]-4-pyridinecarboxamide (DD).

The following are examples of additional preferred compounds of formula I:

(Z)-5-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-5-nitro-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid methyl ester (EE),

15 (Z)-5-[5-Amino-2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid methyl ester (FF),

(Z)-5-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-5-[(2-thienylacetyl)amino]-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid methyl ester (GG), and

20 (Z)-5-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-5-[(2-thienylacetyl)amino]-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid (HH).

The following are examples of additional preferred compounds of formula I:

(Z)-4-(3-Amino-1-propynyl)-1,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one trifluoroacetate salt (II),

25 (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-[3-(N-methylamino)-1-propynyl]-2H-indol-2-one trifluoroacetate salt (JJ),

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-[3-(N-phenylmethylamino)-1-propynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (KK),

30 (Z)-[3-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl]carbamic acid methyl ester (LL),

(Z)-Carbamic acid 3-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl ester (MM), and

(Z)-N-Methylcarbamic acid 3-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl ester (NN).

5

The following are examples of additional preferred compounds of formula I:

rac-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (OO),

rac-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-5-nitro-2H-indol-2-one (PP),

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-propynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one, trifluoroacetate salt (QQ),

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(N-methylamino)-1-propynyl]-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (RR),

rac-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(4-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one, trifluoroacetate salt (TT),

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-[3-(N,N-dimethylamino)-1-propynyl]-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (UU),

(Z)-4-[3-Amino-3-methyl-1-butynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (VV),

(Z)-Carbamic acid 3-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-5-fluoro-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl ester (WW),

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-4-[3-(4-morpholinyl)-1-propynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (XX),

(Z)-[3-[2,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl]carbamic acid methyl ester (YY),

(Z)-[3-[5-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl]urea (ZZ),

rac-(Z)-2-(Acetylamino)-5-[5-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid ethyl ester (AAA),

30

(Z)-4-[3-(N,N-Diethylamino)-1-propynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (BBB),

(Z)-4-[3-Amino-3-ethyl-1-pentynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (CCC),

5 (Z)-[3-[2,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-1,1-dimethyl-2-propynyl]carbamic acid methyl ester (DDD),

N-[3-[2,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-(5-methyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl-methylene)-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-prop-2-ynyl]-acetamide (EEE), and

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-4-[3-(1-piperidinyl)-1-propynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (FFF).

The following are examples of additional preferred compounds according to this invention:

3-[2,3-dihydro-(Z)-3-[(1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-(E)-2-propenoic acid methyl ester (GGG),

3-[2,3-Dihydro-(Z)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-(E)-2-propenoic acid methyl ester (HHH),

1,3-Dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-propenyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-indol-2-one (III),

20 1,3-Dihydro-4-(4-hydroxy-but-1-enyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-indol-2-one (JJJ),

(R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(4-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (KKK),

(S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(4-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (LLL),

rac-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (MMM),

rac-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (NNN),

30 (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(N-methylamino)-1-propynyl]-3-[(1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (OOO),

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(N-methylamino)-1-propynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (PPP),

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(N-methylamino)-1-propynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (QQQ),

5 (R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-butynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (RRR),

(R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(4-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (SSS),

10 (Z)-5-[2,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid methyl ester (TTT),

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(1-hydroxy-cyclopentyl)ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (UUU),

(S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(4-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (VVV),

15 (R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-butynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (WWW),

(S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-butynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (XXX),

20 (S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-butynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (YYY),

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(4-hydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-4-yl)ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (ZZZ),

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-[(4-hydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-4-yl)ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-5-nitro-2H-indol-2-one (AAAA),

25 (S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-[(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (BBBB),

(S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-[(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (CCCC),

30 (R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-[(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (DDDD),

- (Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(4-hydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-4-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (EEEE),
- (R)-(Z)-4-(3-Amino-4-hydroxy-1-butynyl)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (FFFF),
- 5 (R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-1-propynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (GGGG),
- (S)-(Z)-4-(3-Amino-4-hydroxy-1-butynyl)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (HHHH),
- (Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(N-methylamino)-1-propynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (IIII),
- 10 (Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(N-methylamino)-1-propynyl]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (JJJJ),
- (S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-1-propynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (KKKK),
- 15 rac-(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (LLLL),
- rac-(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (MMMM),
- (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(2S,4R)-(4-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (NNNN),
- 20 (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(2S,4R)-(4-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (OOOO),
- (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(4-hydroxy-piperidin-4-yl)-ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (PPPP),
- 25 (Z)-4-[(3R,4R)-3-Amino-4-hydroxy-1-pentynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (QQQQ),
- (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(2S,4S)-(4-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (RRRR),
- (R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[4-hydroxy-3-methylamino-1-butynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (SSSS),
- 30

- (Z)-4-[(3S,4S,5R)-4-Amino-3,5-dihydroxy-1-hexynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-
[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (TTTT),
(Z)-4-[(3R,4S,5R)-4-Amino-3,5-dihydroxy-1-hexynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-
[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (UUUU),
5 rac-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl)ethynyl]-3-[(3-
methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (VVVV),
(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-(3-ethylamino-1-propynyl)-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-
pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (WWWW),
(S)-(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-
10 [(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (XXXX),
(S)-(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-
[(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (YYYY),
(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(2S,4R)-
(4-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (ZZZZ),
15 (Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(2S,4R)-
(4-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (AAAAA),
(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-4-[(3-ethylamino)-1-
propynyl]-5-fluoro-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (BBBBB),
(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(4-
20 hydroxy-piperidin-4-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (CCCCC),
(S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-methylamino-4-hydroxy-1-butynyl]-3-[(3-
methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (DDDDD),
(Z)-5-[4-(3-Ethylamino-prop-1-ynyl)-5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-
ylidene]methyl-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride
25 salt (EEEEE),
(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(3R,4R)-4-hydroxy-3-methylamino-1-pentynyl]-3-
[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (FFFFF),
(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(3R,4R)-4-hydroxy-3-methylamino-1-pentynyl]-3-
[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt
30 (GGGGG),

- (Z)-N-[3-[5-Fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl]-prop-2-ynyl]-4-methyl-benzenesulfonamide (HHHHH),
(Z)-N-[3-[5-Fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl]-prop-2-ynyl]-methanesulfonamide (IIIII),
5 (S)-(Z)-5-[[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-4-[(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene]methyl]-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (JJJJJ),
(S)-(Z)-5-[[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-4-[(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene]methyl]-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride salt (KKKKK),
10 (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-[(3R,4S,5R)-3,5-dihydroxy-4-ethylamino-1-hexynyl]-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (LLLLL),
(R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-[(5-ethylamino-6-methyl)-6H-pyran-2-yl]-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (MMMMM),
(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-[(3S,4S,5R)-3,5-dihydroxy-4-ethylamino-1-hexynyl]-5-
15 fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (NNNNN),
rac-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(2-hydroxy-propylamino)-1-propynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (OOOOO),
rac-(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(2-hydroxy-propylamino)-1-propynyl]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (PPPPP),
20 (Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-4-[(3R,4S,5R)-3,5-dihydroxy-4-ethylamino-1-hexynyl]-5-fluoro-2H-indol-2-one (QQQQQ),
(R)-(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-4-[(5-ethylamino-6-methyl)-6H-pyran-2-yl]-5-fluoro-2H-indol-2-one (RRRRR),
(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-[(3R,4S,5R)-4-amino-3,5-
25 dihydroxy-1-hexynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-2H-indol-2-one (SSSSS), and
(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-[(3S,4S,5R)-4-amino-3,5-dihydroxy-1-hexynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-2H-indol-2-one (TTTTT).

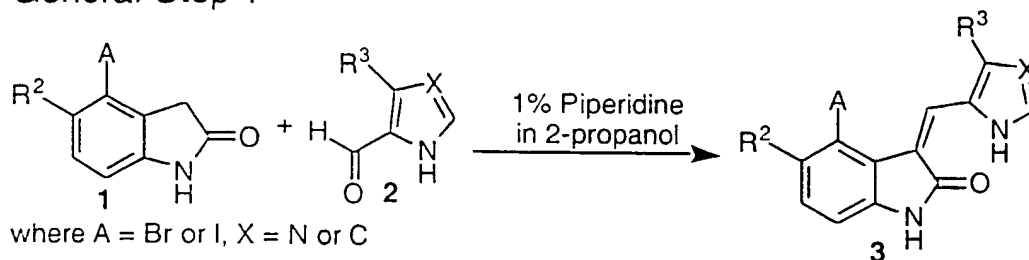
The compounds disclosed herein and covered by the above formulae may
30 exhibit tautomerism or structural isomerism. It is intended that the invention encompasses any tautomeric or structural isomeric form of these compounds, or

mixtures of such forms, and is not limited to any one tautomeric or structural isomeric form utilized within the formulae drawn above.

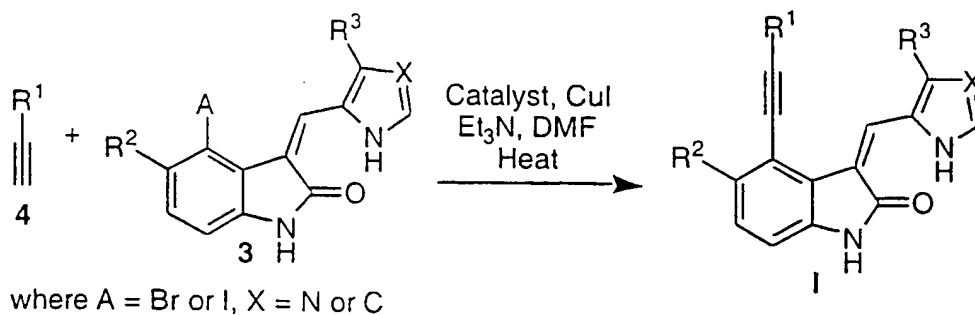
Synthesis of Compounds According to the Invention

The compounds of the invention may be prepared by processes known in the art. Suitable processes for synthesizing these compounds are provided in the examples. Generally, these compounds may be prepared according to the following synthesis scheme:

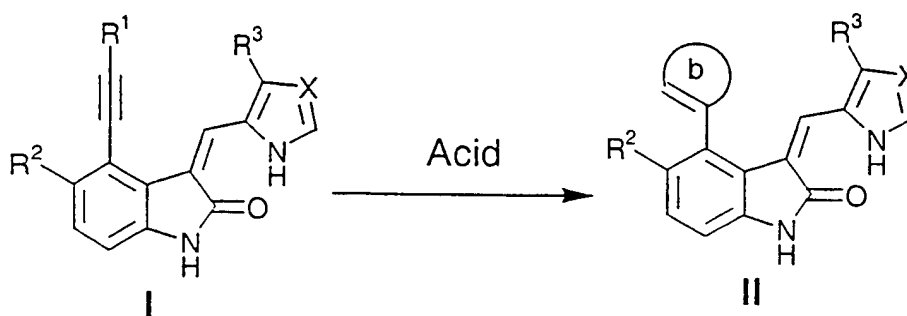
General Step 1



General Step 2

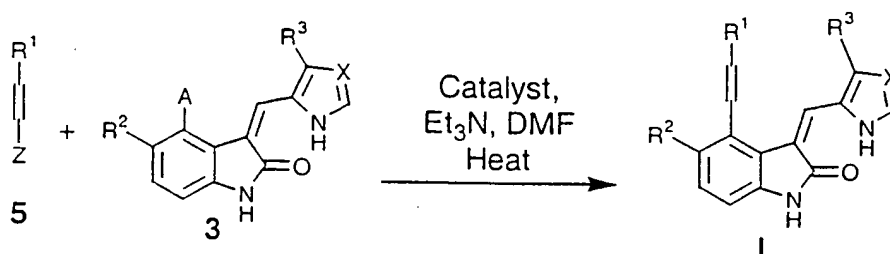


General Step 3



5

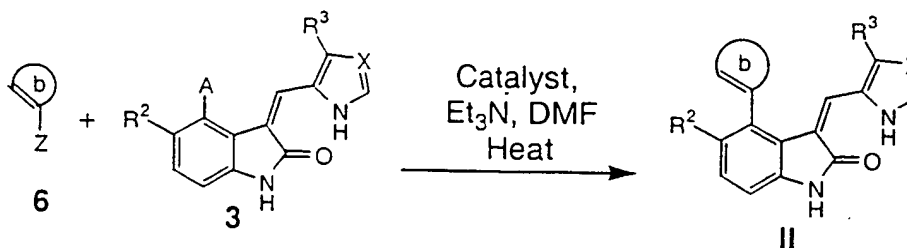
General Step 4



where A = Br or I, X = N or C, Z = H, B(OR⁹)₂, or SnBu₃

10

General Step 4b



where A = Br or I, X = N or C, Z = H, B(OR⁹)₂, or SnBu₃

15

Compounds 1, 2, 4, 5 and 6 are either available from commercial sources or are synthesized by methods known in the art.

Compositions/Formulations

In an alternative embodiment, the present invention is directed to pharmaceutical compositions comprising at least one compound of formula I or formula II or a prodrug thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of a compound of formula I or formula II or a prodrug of such compound.

These pharmaceutical compositions can be administered orally, for example, in the form of tablets, coated tablets, dragees, hard or soft gelatin capsules, solutions, emulsions or suspensions. They can also be administered rectally, for example, in the form of suppositories, or parenterally, for example, in the form of injection solutions.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention comprising compounds of formula I or formula II, prodrugs of such compounds, or the salts thereof, may be manufactured in a manner that is known in the art, *e.g.* by means of conventional mixing, encapsulating, dissolving, granulating, emulsifying, entrapping, dragee-making, or lyophilizing processes. These pharmaceutical preparations can be formulated with therapeutically inert, inorganic or organic carriers. Lactose, corn starch or derivatives thereof, talc, steric acid or its salts can be used as such carriers for tablets, coated tablets, dragees and hard gelatin capsules. Suitable carriers for soft gelatin capsules include vegetable oils, waxes and fats. Depending on the nature of the active substance, no carriers are generally required in the case of soft gelatin capsules. Suitable carriers for the manufacture of solutions and syrups are water, polyols, saccharose, invert sugar and glucose. Suitable carriers for injection are water, alcohols, polyols, glycerine, vegetable oils, phospholipids and surfactants. Suitable carriers for suppositories are natural or hardened oils, waxes, fats and semi-liquid polyols.

The pharmaceutical preparations can also contain preserving agents, solubilizing agents, stabilizing agents, wetting agents, emulsifying agents, sweetening agents, coloring agents, flavoring agents, salts for varying the osmotic

pressure, buffers, coating agents or antioxidants. They can also contain other therapeutically valuable substances, including additional active ingredients other than those of formula I or II.

Dosages

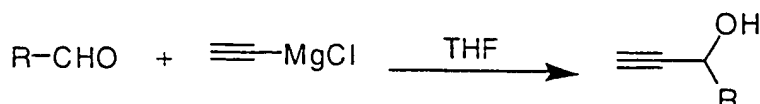
As mentioned above, the compounds of the present invention are useful in the treatment or control of cell proliferative disorders, in particular oncological disorders. These compounds and formulations containing said compounds are particularly useful in the treatment or control of solid tumors, such as, for example, breast and colon tumors.

A therapeutically effective amount of a compound in accordance with this invention means an amount of compound that is effective to prevent, alleviate or ameliorate symptoms of disease or prolong the survival of the subject being treated. Determination of a therapeutically effective amount is within the skill in the art.

The therapeutically effective amount or dosage of a compound according to this invention can vary within wide limits and will be adjusted to the individual requirements in each particular case. In general, in the case of oral or parenteral administration to adult humans weighing approximately 70 Kg, a daily dosage of about 10 mg to about 10,000 mg, preferably from about 200 mg to about 1,000 mg, should be appropriate, although the upper limit may be exceeded when indicated. The daily dosage can be administered as a single dose or in divided doses, or for parenteral administration, it may be given as continuous infusion.

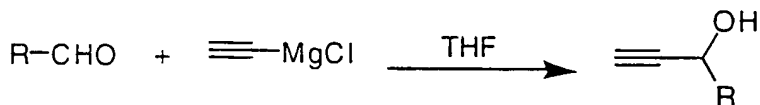
Examples

The compounds of the present invention may be synthesized according to known techniques, such as for example the general scheme provided above. The following examples illustrate preferred methods for synthesizing the compounds and formulations of the present invention.

Example 1: General Synthesis Steps and Starting Materials**Method A: Preparation of 1-alkyl-2-propyn-1-ols via Grignard addition to aldehydes**

A solution of the appropriate aldehyde (4.0 mmol) in 30 mL dry tetrahydrofuran, under argon, was cooled to 0 °C with an ice bath.

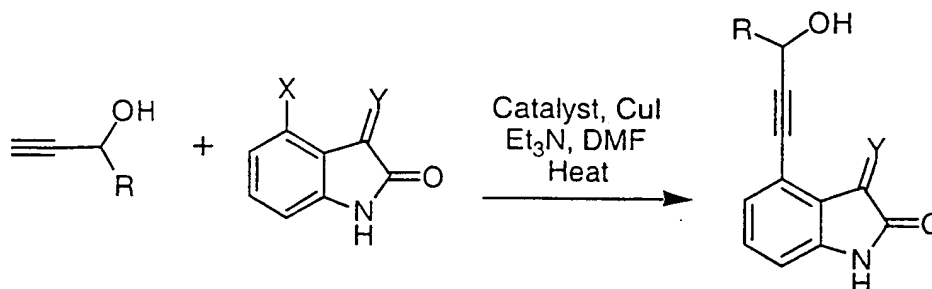
Ethynylmagnesium chloride (5 mmol, 0.5 M solution in THF) was added dropwise, and the solution was stirred at 0 °C or room temperature for 1 to 3 h. The reaction was quenched by the addition of a saturated ammonium chloride solution in water (15 mL), and the tetrahydrofuran was evaporated *in vacuo*. The residue was then extracted with ethyl acetate (3x30 mL), and the combined organic extracts were dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield the desired propargyl alcohol which was used in the coupling reaction without further purification.

Method B: Preparation of 1-alkyl-2-propyn-1-ols via Grignard addition to aldehydes

A solution of the appropriate aldehyde (4.0 mmol) in 30 mL dry tetrahydrofuran, under argon, was cooled to 0 °C with an ice bath.

Ethynylmagnesium chloride (10 mmol, 0.5 M solution in THF) was added dropwise, and the solution was stirred at 0 °C or room temperature for 1 to 3 h. The reaction was quenched by the addition of a saturated ammonium chloride solution in water (15 mL), and the tetrahydrofuran was evaporated *in vacuo*. The residue was then extracted with ethyl acetate (3x30 mL), and the combined organic extracts were dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield the desired propargyl alcohol which was used in the coupling reaction without further purification.

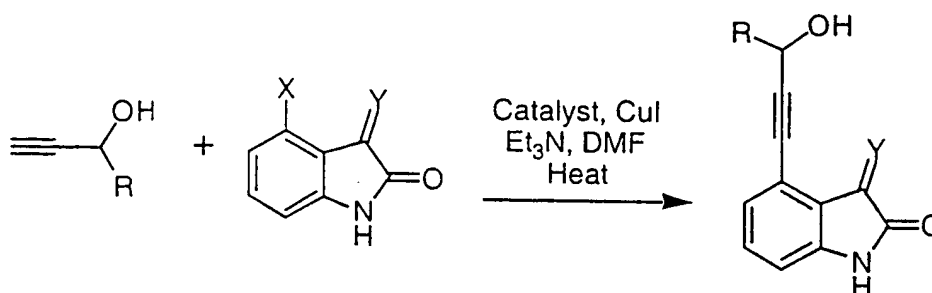
Method C: Preparation of 4-alkynyloxindoles via Palladium(0)-mediated coupling



5 (where X=I)

A solution of the appropriate 4-iodooxindole (4 mmol), and the appropriate alkyne (4.4 mmol) in 3 mL dimethylformamide and 3 mL triethylamine was degassed by bubbling argon through the solution for 15 minutes. At this time
 10 copper (I) iodide (16 mg, 0.1 mmol) and palladium catalyst (0.04 mmol) were added, and the reaction was heated, under argon, at between 60 to 90 °C for 6 to 96 hours. After cooling, water (20 mL) was added and the precipitate was filtered off and dried. The product was purified via either flash column chromatography (SiO₂, 230-400 mesh with ethyl acetate/hexanes as solvent) or with reverse phase
 15 HPLC (using ether acetonitrile / water or acetonitrile / water / trifluoroacetic acid as solvent).

Method D: Preparation of 4-alkynyloxindoles via Palladium(0)-mediated coupling



20

(where X=Br)

A solution of the appropriate 4-bromooxindole (4 mmol), and the appropriate alkyne (4.4 mmol) in 3 mL dimethylformamide and 3 mL triethylamine was degassed by bubbling argon through the solution for 15 minutes. At this time copper (I) iodide (16 mg, 0.1 mmol) and palladium catalyst (0.04 mmol) were
5 added, and the reaction was heated, under argon, at between 60 to 90 °C for 6 to 96 hours. After cooling, water (20 mL) was added and the precipitate was filtered off and dried. The product was purified via either flash column chromatography (SiO₂, 230-400 mesh with ethyl acetate/hexanes as solvent) or with reverse phase HPLC (using ether acetonitrile / water or acetonitrile / water / trifluoroacetic acid as
10 solvent).

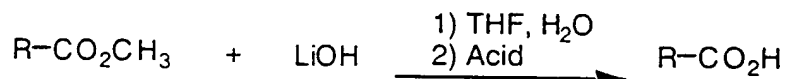
Method E: Preparation of methyl esters from carboxylic acids



To a solution of the appropriate carboxylic acid (15.3 mmol) in diethyl ether
15 (30 mL) was added a solution of diazomethane (20 mmol, 0.47 M in ether). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour at which time a few drops of acetic acid were added. The solution was washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate (3x25 mL) and the solvent was evaporated to yield the desired methyl ester which was used without further purification.

20

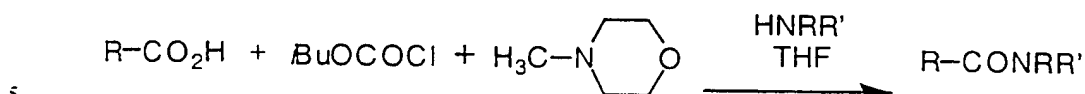
Method F: Preparation of carboxylic acids from the methyl ester



The appropriate methyl ester (0.14 mmol) was dissolved in a mixture of 2
25 mL tetrahydrofuran and 2 mL water. Lithium hydroxide (2.8 mmol, 20 equiv.) was added, and the reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1 to 24 hours. The tetrahydrofuran was evaporated and 10 mL water was added. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (2x10 mL) and the aqueous layer was then acidified to pH = 2 with 1 N hydrochloric acid. The aqueous layer was extracted
30 with ethyl acetate (4x20 mL), and the combined organic extracts were washed with a saturated solution of sodium chloride and were then dried over magnesium

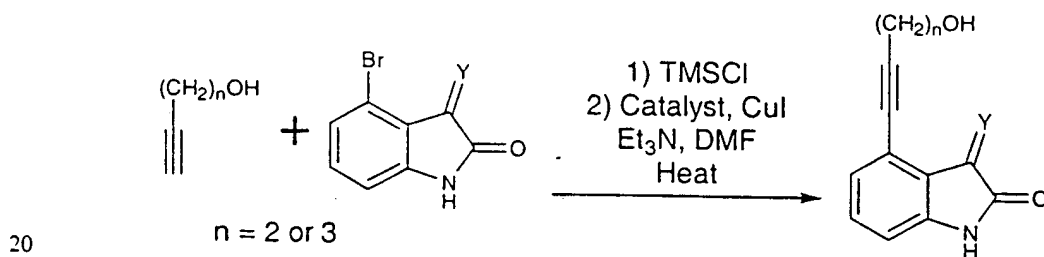
sulfate. The ethyl acetate was then evaporated and the product was recrystallized from ethanol.

Method G: Preparation of carboxamides from carboxylic acids



Carboxylic acid (5.1 mmol) was dissolved in 20 mL dry THF under argon, at which time *N*-methylmorpholine (7.6 mmol, 0.84 mL) was added followed by *iso*-butyl chloroformate (7.6 mmol, 0.99 mL). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes, and ammonia gas was then bubbled through the reaction mixture for 5 minutes or the appropriate amine was added. The reaction was then stirred at room temperature for 20 minutes to 24 hours, and was then quenched by the addition of water (10 mL). The tetrahydrofuran was then evaporated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3x30 mL) to yield the carboxamide as a white crystalline solid which was coupled without further purification.

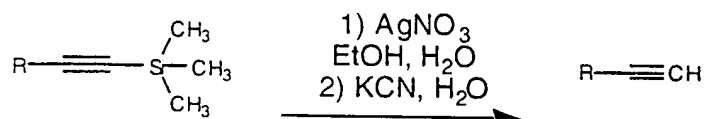
Method I: Preparation of (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(4-hydroxy-1-butynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one and (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(5-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one



To a solution of the appropriate alkynol (0.57 mmol) in *N,N'*-dimethylformamide (20 mL) and triethylamine (10 mL), under argon, was added chlorotrimethylsilane (1.0 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour, after which time the bromoindole (0.38 mmol) was added, and the reaction mixture was degassed by bubbling argon through the solution for 15 minutes. Copper (I) iodide (0.038 mmol) and dichlorobis(triphenylphosphine)

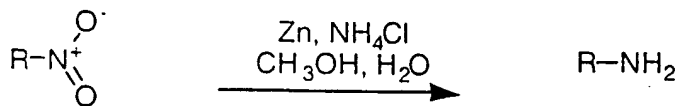
palladium(II) (0.019 mmol) were added, and the reaction was heated at 70 °C for 12 hours. Hydrochloric acid (1N, 5 mL) was then added and the reaction was stirred for 15 minutes. An additional 15 mL of water was added and the precipitate was filtered off and dried. The product was purified via flash column chromatography (SiO₂, 230-400 mesh) with ethyl acetate/hexanes to yield a yellow powder which was recrystallized from ethyl acetate/hexanes.

Method K: Hydrolysis of trimethylsilyl alkyne to alkyne

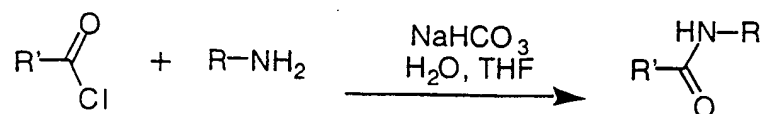


To a solution of the appropriate trimethylsilyl alkyne (4 mmol) in EtOH (80 mL), with addition of THF until complete dissolution if necessary, was added dropwise a solution of AgNO₃ (1.46 g, 8.59 mmol) in EtOH (5 mL) and water (15 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h, then treated with a solution of KCN (2.71 g 41.6 mmol) in water (10 mL). After stirring for an additional 20 min, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (100 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3X 100 mL). Combined EtOAc layers was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure to give the desired product.

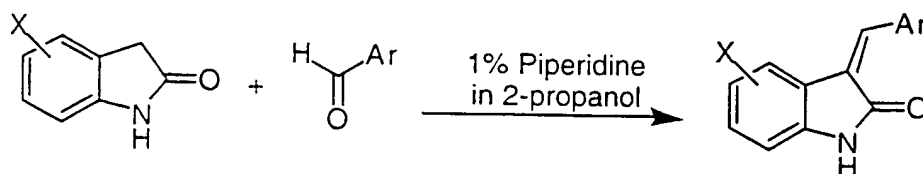
Method L:



To a solution of nitro compound in 10% water in methanol was added Zn dust and NH₄Cl. The mixture was heated at reflux for 6 h then filtered through Celite®. Filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was purified via either flash column chromatography (SiO₂, 230-400 mesh with ethyl acetate/hexanes as solvent) or with reverse phase HPLC (using ether acetonitrile / water or acetonitrile / water / trifluoroacetic acid as solvent).

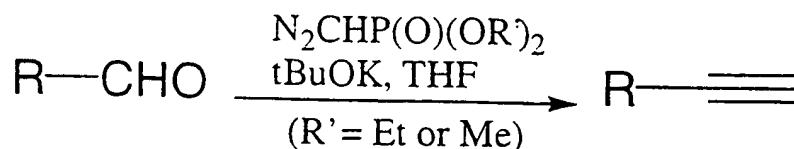
Method M:

To a mixture of amino compound in THF and saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ was added a THF solution of the acid chloride dropwise. The mixture was stirred
 5 for 1 to 10 days at room temperature then diluted with ethyl acetate. The phases were separated and the organic solution was washed with water then dried (MgSO₄). The product was purified via either flash column chromatography (SiO₂, 230-400 mesh with ethyl acetate/hexanes as solvent) or with reverse phase HPLC (using ether acetonitrile / water or acetonitrile / water / trifluoroacetic acid as
 10 solvent).

Method N: Preparation of 3-arylmethylene-substituted oxindoles via coupling with aldehyde

15 A solution or suspension of the appropriate oxindole (1 mmol), and excess aldehyde (1 to 2 mmol) in 2 mL of 1% piperidine in 2-propanol was heated at between 60 to 90 °C for 1 to 24 hours. Hot water (2 mL) was added. On cooling, the crystallized or precipitated product was filtered off, washed with aqueous 2-propanol and dried.

20

Method X: Procedure for converting aldehydes to alkynes

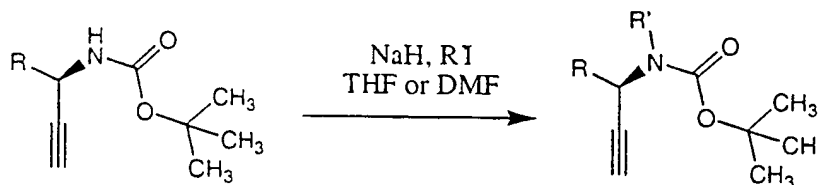
To a slurry of potassium *tert*-butoxide at -78 °C under argon in 60 mL of THF was added diazomethyl-phosphonic-acid-diethylester or diazomethyl-

phosphonic-acid-dimethylester. The aldehyde to be alkynylated was added to this mixture as a solution in a small volume of THF. The resulting solution was stirred for 7 hrs and then poured into a mixture of Et₂O and H₂O. The aqueous layer was extracted with Et₂O and the combined organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The desired alkyne product was obtained after silica gel column chromatography. (Procedure of J. C. Gilbert, et al., *J. Org. Chem.* **1979**, *44*, 4997 – 4998.)

The diazomethyl-phosphonic acid diethyl ester was prepared according to the procedure of M. Regitz, et al., *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1971**, *748*, 207 – 210.

The diazomethyl-phosphonic acid dimethyl ester was prepared according to the procedure of S. Ohira, *Syn. Comm.* **1989**, *19*, 561.

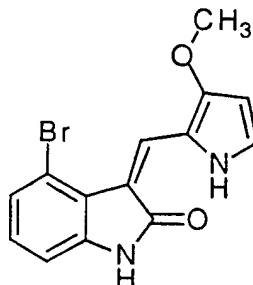
Method Y: General procedure for the N-alkylation of N-Boc alkynes



To a solution of N-Boc alkyne in THF or DMF was added NaH at between 0 °C to room temperature and then after vigorous stirring for 2 to 60 min it was added the appropriate alkyl iodide. The mixture was stirred from an hour to overnight and then concentrated. Subsequently, CH₂Cl₂ was added and the resulting slurry was filtered. The filtrate was concentrated. Alternatively the reaction mixture was poured into aqueous ammonium chloride solution and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The desired product was isolated after silica gel column chromatography.

Starting Materials:

Starting Material 1: (Z)-4-Bromo-1,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one

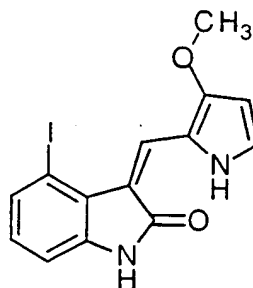


5

A mixture of 4-bromo-1,3-dihydro-2H-indol-2-one (100 mg, 0.47 mmol) (see Kosuge et al., *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **33(4)**:1414-1418 (1985)) and excess 3-methoxy-2-pyrrolecarboxyaldehyde (70.8 mg, 0.57 mmol) (see Bellamy et al., *J. Chem. Research(S)*, 18-19 (1979) and *Chem. Research (M)* 0101-0116 (1979)) in 10 1% piperidine in 2-propanol (1 mL) was heated at 85 °C for 2 h. Hot water (1 mL) was added. On cooling, the crystallized product was filtered off, washed with aqueous 2-propanol and dried. (Yield 0.13 g, 83%).

Starting Material 2: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one

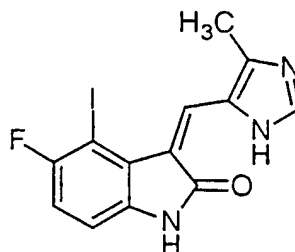
15



A mixture of 1,3-dihydro-4-iodo-2H-indol-2-one (0.51 g, 1.97 mmol) (prepared according to T. Fukuyama et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **118**:7426-7427 (1996)), and excess 3-methoxy-2-pyrrolecarboxyaldehyde (0.30 g, 2.36 mmol) 20 (prepared according to F. Bellamy et al., *supra*) in 1% piperidine in 2-propanol (10 mL) was heated at 85 °C for 4 h. Hot water (10 mL) was added. On cooling, the

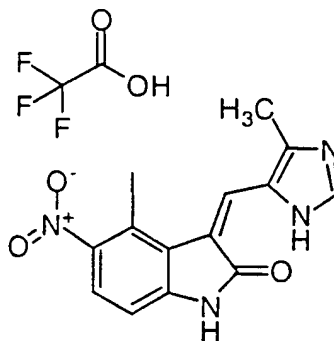
crystallized product was filtered off, washed with aqueous 2-propanol and dried. (Yield 0.46 g, 64%).

5 **Starting Material 3: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one**



A mixture of 1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-2H-indol-2-one (0.48 g, 1.7 mmol) (see Example 2A *infra*), and excess 4-methyl-5-imidazolecarboxaldehyde (0.40 g, 3.6 mmol) (Aldrich) in 1% piperidine in 2-propanol (10 mL) was heated at 90 °C for 10 4 h. Hot water (10 mL) was added. On cooling, the crystallized product was filtered off, washed with aqueous 2-propanol and dried. The residue was purified by reverse phase chromatography using trifluoroacetic acid - acetonitrile - water as solvent to give product as trifluoroacetate salt. (Yield 0.64 g, 100%)

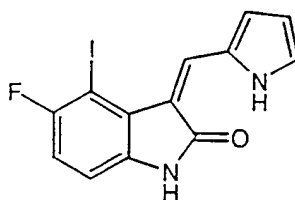
15 **Starting Material 4: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-iodo-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-5-nitro-2H-indol-2-one**



A mixture of 1,3-dihydro-4-iodo-5-nitro-2H-indol-2-one (0.41 g, 1.35 mmol) (see Example 2B *infra*), and excess 4-methyl-5-imidazolecarboxaldehyde (0.18 g, 1.62 mmol) (Aldrich) in 1% piperidine in 2-propanol (10 mL) was heated at 80 °C 20 for 4 h. Hot water (10 mL) was added. On cooling, the crystallized product was filtered off, washed with aqueous 2-propanol and dried. The residue purified by

reverse phase chromatography using trifluoroacetic acid - acetonitrile - water as solvent to give product as trifluoroacetate salt. (Yield 0.31 g, 58%).

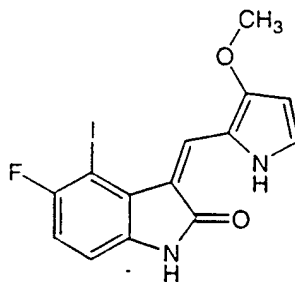
5 **Starting Material 5: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one**



A mixture of 1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-2H-indol-2-one (1.40 g, 5.05 mmol) (see Example 2A *infra*), and excess 2-pyrrolecarboxyaldehyde (0.60 g, 6.3 mmol) (Aldrich) in 1% piperidine in 2-propanol (20 mL) was heated at 85 °C for 2.25 h.

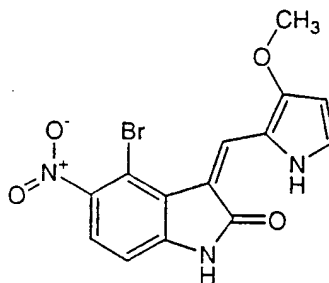
10 Hot water (20 mL) was added. On cooling, the crystallized product was filtered off, washed with aqueous 2-propanol and dried. (Yield 1.50 g, 84%).

15 **Starting Material 6: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one**



A mixture of 1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-2H-indol-2-one (0.96 g, 3.47 mmol) (see Example 2A *infra*), and excess 3-methoxy-2-pyrrolecarboxyaldehyde (0.52 g, 4.16 mmol) (see Bellamy et al., *J. Chem. Research (S)*, 18 –19 (1979); *J. Chem. Research (M)*, 0101 –0116 (1979)) in 1% piperidine in 2-propanol (15 mL) was heated at 85 °C for 3 h. Hot water (15 mL) was added. On cooling, the crystallized product was filtered off, washed with aqueous 2-propanol and dried. (Yield 1.24 g, 93%).

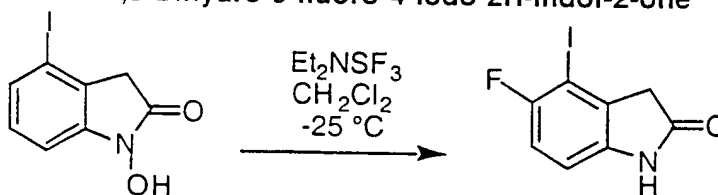
Starting Material 7: (Z)-4-Bromo-1,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-5-nitro-2H-indol-2-one



A mixture of 4-bromo-1,3-dihydro-5-nitro-2H-indol-2-one (0.113 g, 0.44 mmol) (see
 5 Example 2C *infra*), and excess 3-methoxy-2-pyrrolecarboxyaldehyde (66.3 mg,
 0.53 mmol) (see Bellamy et al., *J. Chem. Research (S)*, 18 –19 (1979); *J. Chem.
 Research (M)*, 0101 –0116 (1979)) in 1% piperidine in 2-propanol (2 mL) was
 heated at 85 °C for 3 h. Hot water (2 mL) was added. On cooling, the crystallized
 product was filtered off, washed with aqueous 2-propanol and dried. (Yield 0.136
 10 g, 85%).

Example 2:

A. Synthesis of 1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-2H-indol-2-one



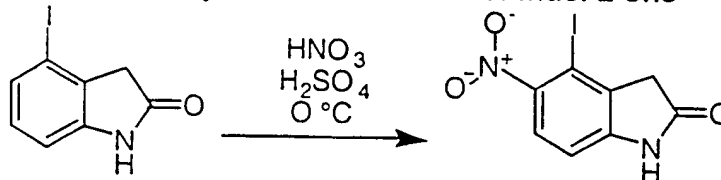
15 A suspension of 1,3-dihydro-1-hydroxy-4-iodo-2H-indol-2-one, (2.43 g, 9 mmol)
 (see *below*) in dry dichloromethane (500 mL) was cooled to -25 °C under an argon
 atmosphere with magnetic stirring. A solution of (diethylamino)sulfur trifluoride
 (DAST, 1.35 mL) (Aldrich) in dry dichloromethane (40 mL) was added dropwise at
 such a rate that the reaction temperature did not rise above -25 °C (about 15
 20 min.). After stirring for an additional 30 min. at -25 °C, the reaction was quenched
 by the addition of saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution (180 mL) and
 allowed to warm to room temperature. The mixture was then filtered through
 Celite® (Fisher Scientific) and the layers separated. The aqueous layer was
 extracted with dichloromethane (2 X 300 mL). The dichloromethane layers were

washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution (200 mL), combined, dried (magnesium sulfate) and concentrated. Residue was purified by flash chromatography on silics gel using ethyl acetate-dichloromethane (1:7, V/V) as solvent to give 1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 1.08 g, 43%).

5

The 1,3-dihydro-1-hydroxy-4-iodo-2H-indol-2-one was prepared according to the procedure of A.S. Kende et al., "Synthesis of 1-Hydroxyoxindoles," *Synth. Commun.*, **20**(14):2133-2138 (1990):

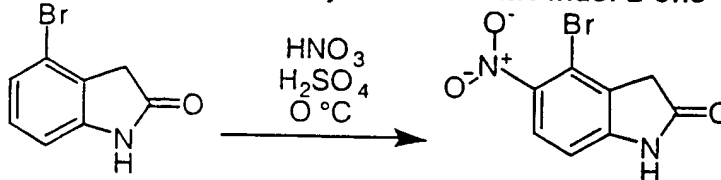
10 **B. Synthesis of 1,3-Dihydro-4-iodo-5-nitro-2H-indol-2-one**



A mixture of concentrated sulfuric acid (0.73 mL) and concentrated nitric acid (0.14 mL) was added slowly to a solution of 1,3-dihydro-4-iodo-2H-indol-2-one (0.5 g, 1.93 mmol) (see T. Fukuyama, *supra*, and Kende, *supra*) in

15 concentrated sulfuric acid (6 mL) at -5 °C with stirring. The mixture was stirred for an additional 15 min at -5 °C then poured into ice. After standing for 1 h, solid was collected by filtration and washed with water, and dried in a vacuum oven to give 1,3-dihydro-4-iodo-5-nitro-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 0.46 g, 78%).

20 **C. Synthesis of 4-Bromo-1,3-dihydro-5-nitro-2H-indol-2-one**



A mixture of concentrated sulfuric acid (3.6 mL) and concentrated nitric acid (0.7 mL) was added slowly to a solution of 4-bromo-1,3-dihydro-2H-indol-2-one (2 g, 9.48 mmol) (see below) in concentrated sulfuric acid (20 mL) at -5 °C with stirring.

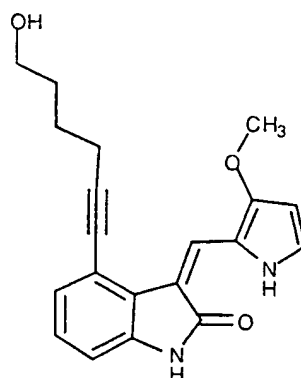
25 The mixture was stirred for an additional 1 h at -5 °C then poured in ice. After standing for 1 h, precipitate formed was collected by filtration and washed with

water, and dried in a vacuum oven to give 4-bromo-1,3-dihydro-5-nitro-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 2.33 g, 96%).

The 4-bromo-1,3-dihydro-2H-indol-2-one was prepared according to the
5 procedure of T. Kosuge et al., "Synthesis and Some Reactions of 6-Bromooxindole," *Chem. Pharm. Bull.*, 33(4):1414-1418 (1985).

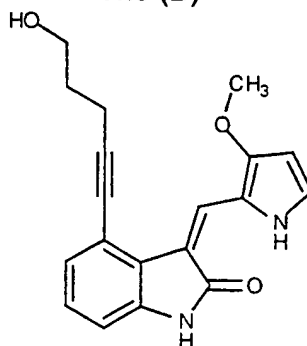
Example 3: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-(6-hydroxy-1-hexynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (A)

10



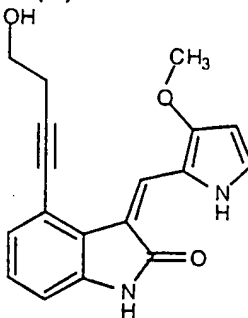
Using general Method D above, 5-hexyn-1-ol (56 mg, 0.57 mmol) (Aldrich) was coupled with (Z)-4-bromo-1,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (110 mg, 0.38 mmol) (Starting Material 1 *supra*)
15 using (Ph₃P)₂PdCl₂ (13 mg) (Aldrich) and CuI (7 mg) (Aldrich) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et₃N (3 mL) as solvent at 70 °C for 14 h to yield (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(6-hydroxy-1-hexynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one.

Example 4: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-(5-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (B)



Using Method I above, 4-pentyn-1-ol (40 mg, 0.57 mmol) (Aldrich) was dissolved, under argon, in 3 mL DMF and 2 mL triethylamine, and to this solution was added chlorotrimethylsilane (0.13 mL, 1 mmol) (Aldrich). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1 h, at which time (Z)-4-bromo-1,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (110 mg, 0.38 mmol) (Starting Material 1 *supra*) was added and the solution was degassed for 15 min by bubbling argon through the solution. (Ph₃P)₂PdCl₂ (15 mg) (Aldrich) and CuI (7 mg) (Aldrich) were added and the reaction was heated at 70 °C for 14 h. The reaction mixture was then poured into 25 mL 1N HCl and the yellow precipitate was filtered off. The product was purified via flash column chromatography to obtain (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(5-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one as a yellow powder. (Yield 55 mg, 45%).

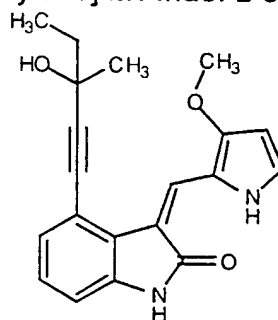
Example 5: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-(4-hydroxy-1-butynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (C)



Using Method I above, 3-butyn-1-ol (40 mg, 0.57 mmol) (Aldrich) was dissolved, under argon, in 3 mL DMF and 2 mL triethylamine, and to this solution

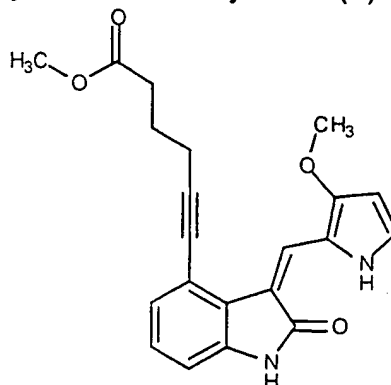
was added chlorotrimethylsilane (0.13 mL, 1 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1 h, at which time (Z)-4-bromo-1,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (110 mg, 0.38 mmol) (Starting Material 1 *supra*) was added and the solution was degassed for 15 min by bubbling argon through the solution. (Ph₃P)₂PdCl₂ (13 mg) and CuI (7 mg) were added and the reaction was heated at 70 °C for 14h. The reaction mixture was then poured into 25 mL 1N HCl and the yellow precipitate was filtered off. The product was purified via flash column chromatography to obtain (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(4-hydroxy-1-butynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one as a yellow powder. (Yield 35 mg, 30%).

Example 6: *rac*-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-3-methyl-1-pentynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (D)



Using Method D above, 3-methyl-1-pentyn-3-ol (75 mg, 0.75 mmol) (Aldrich) was coupled with (Z)-4-bromo-1,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (Starting Material 1 *supra*) (200 mg, 0.63 mmol) using (Ph₃P)₂PdCl₂ (25 mg) and CuI (12 mg) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et₃N (3 mL) as solvent at 70 °C for 17 h to yield *rac*-(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-3-methyl-1-pentynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 66 mg, 31%).

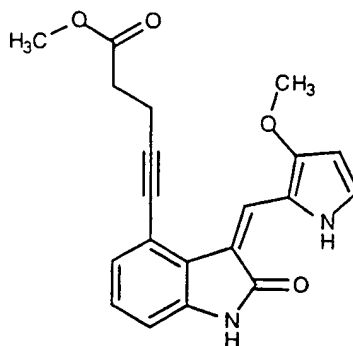
Example 7: (Z)-6-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-5-hexynoic acid methyl ester (E)



Using Method D above, methyl 5-hexynoate (109 mg, 0.87 mmol) (see
5 below) was coupled with (Z)-4-bromo-1,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (179 mg, 0.62 mmol) (Starting Material 1 *supra*) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_2\text{PdCl}_2$ (30 mg) and CuI (15 mg) as catalyst in DMF (4 mL) and Et_3N (4 mL) as solvent at 70 °C for 15 h to yield (Z)-6-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-5-hexynoic acid methyl ester. (Yield 78
10 mg, 35%).

The starting material methyl 5-hexynoate was prepared by the reaction of 5-hexynoic acid with diazomethane according to Method E above.

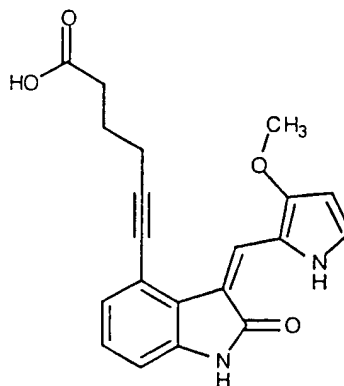
15 **Example 8:** (Z)-5-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid methyl ester (F)



Using Method D above, methyl 4-pentynoate (163 mg, 1.45 mmol) (see below) was coupled with (Z)-4-bromo-1,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (300 mg, 1.03 mmol) (Starting Material 1 *supra*) using (Ph₃P)₂PdCl₂ (30 mg) and CuI (15 mg) as catalyst in DMF (5 mL) and Et₃N (5 mL) as solvent at 70 °C for 14 h to yield (Z)-5-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid methyl ester. (Yield 120 mg, 33%).

The starting material methyl 4-pentynoate was prepared by the reaction of 4-pentynoic acid with diazomethane according to Method E above.

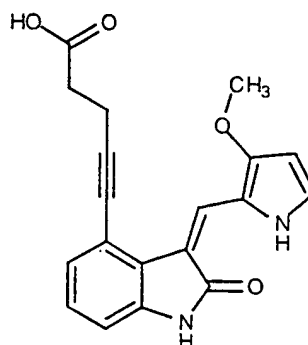
Example 9: (Z)-6-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-5-hexynoic acid (G)



15

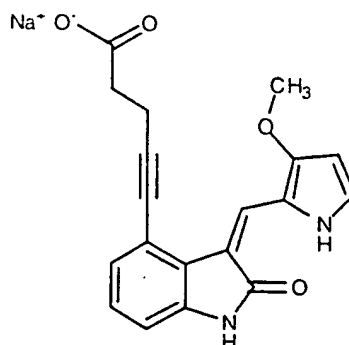
Using Method F above, (Z)-6-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-5-hexynoic acid methyl ester (40 mg, 0.11 mmol) (from Example 7 above) was hydrolyzed with LiOH•H₂O (92 mg, 2.19 mmol) in THF (3 mL) and water (3 mL) for 22 h yielding (Z)-6-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-5-hexynoic acid. (Yield 31 mg, 81%).

Example 10: (Z)-5-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid (H)



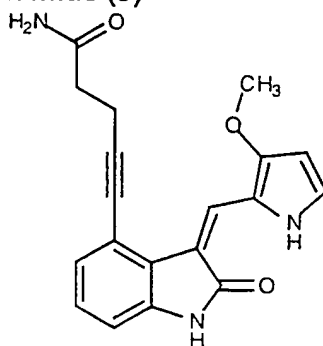
5 Using Method F above, (Z)-5-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid methyl ester (50 mg, 0.14 mmol) (from Example 8 above) was hydrolyzed with LiOH·H₂O (118 mg, 2.8 mmol) in THF (3 mL) and water (3 mL) for 22 h. (Yield 40 mg, 85%).

10 **Example 11:** (Z)-5-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid Sodium salt (I)



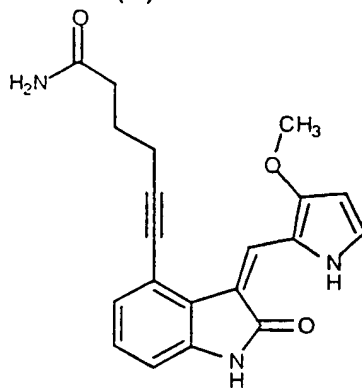
(Z)-5-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid (100 mg, 3 mmol) (from Example 10 above) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (1 mL), and 1N sodium hydroxide (3 mL) was added. The resulting product, (Z)-5-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid sodium salt, was purified via reverse-phase HPLC (acetonitrile - water over 15 minutes).

Example 12: (Z)-5-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynamide (J)



Using Method C above, 4-pentynamide (49 mg, 0.5 mmol) (prepared from
5 4-pentyonic acid according to Method G above) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (Starting Material 2 *supra*) (120 mg, 0.32 mmol) using (Ph₃P)₂PdCl₂ (12 mg) and CuI (6 mg) as catalyst in DMF (1 mL) and Et₃N (1 mL) as solvent at 70 °C for 22 h to yield (Z)-5-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynamide. (Yield 45 mg, 42%).

Example 13: (Z)-6-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-5-hexynamide (K)



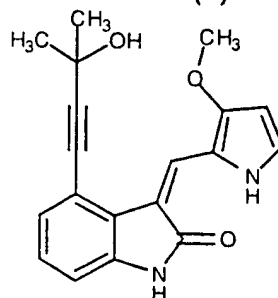
15

Using Method C above, 5-hexynamide (46 mg, 0.4 mmol) (prepared from 5-hexynoic acid by Method G above) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (Starting Material 2 *supra*)

(113 mg, 0.31 mmol) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_2\text{PdCl}_2$ (12 mg) and CuI (6 mg) as catalyst in DMF (1 mL) and Et_3N (1 mL) as solvent at 70 °C for 22 h yielding (Z)-6-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-5-hexynamide. (Yield 52 mg, 48%).

5

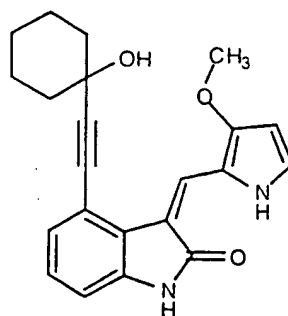
Example 14: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-3-methyl-1-butynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (L)



Using Method D above, 3-methyl-1-butyn-3-ol (150 mg, 1.78 mmol)
10 (Aldrich) was coupled with (Z)-4-bromo-1,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (101 mg, 0.32 mmol) (Starting Material 1 *supra*) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_2\text{PdCl}_2$ (30 mg) and CuI (16 mg) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et_3N (3 mL) as solvent at 70 °C for 18 h to yield (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-3-methyl-1-butynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 43 mg,
15 38%).

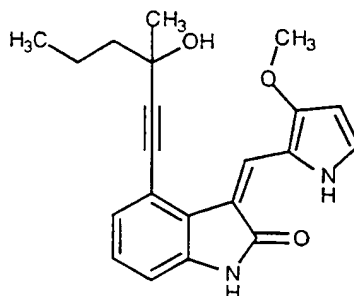
20

Example 15: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-[(1-hydroxycyclohexyl)ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (M)



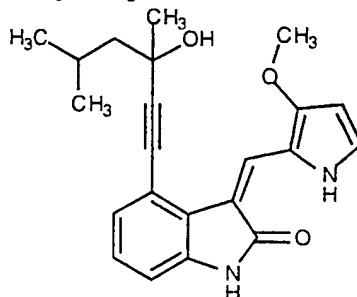
Using Method C above, 1-ethynyl-1-cyclohexanol (60 mg, 0.48 mmol) (Aldrich) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (146 mg, 0.4 mmol) (Starting Material 2 *supra*) using (Ph₃P)₂PdCl₂ (20 mg) and CuI (10 mg) as catalyst in DMF (2 mL) and Et₃N (2 mL) as solvent at 70 °C for 15 h to yield (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-[(1-hydroxycyclohexyl)ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 94 mg, 65%).

Example 16: *rac*-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-3-methyl-1-hexynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (N)



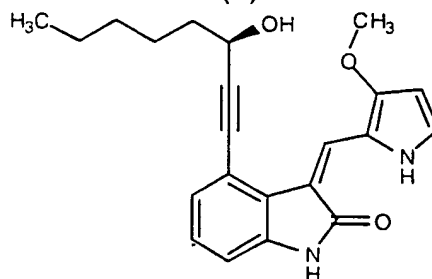
Using Method D above, 3-methyl-1-hexyn-3-ol (98 mg, 0.87 mmol) (Aldrich) was coupled with (Z)-4-bromo-1,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (Starting Material 1 *supra*) (127 mg, 0.4 mmol) using (Ph₃P)₂PdCl₂ (46 mg) and CuI (22 mg) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et₃N (3 mL) as solvent at 70 °C for 22 h yielding *rac*-(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-3-methyl-1-hexynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 92 mg, 66%).

Example 17: *rac*-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-(3,5-dimethyl-3-hydroxy-1-hexynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (O)



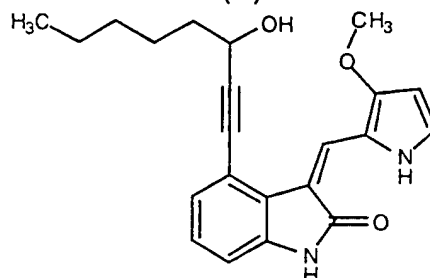
- Using Method C above, 3,5-dimethyl-1-hexyn-3-ol (61 mg, 0.48 mmol) (Aldrich) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (Starting Material 2 *supra*) (146 mg, 0.4 mmol) using (Ph₃P)₂PdCl₂ (20 mg) and CuI (10 mg) as catalyst in DMF (2 mL) and Et₃N (2 mL) as solvent at 70 °C for 15 h to yield *rac*-(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3,5-dimethyl-3-hydroxy-1-hexynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 87 mg, 60%).

Example 18: (R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-octynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (P)



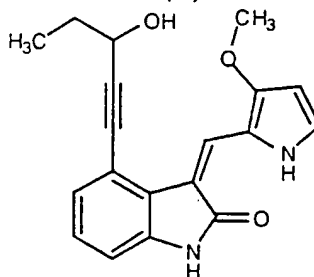
- Using Method C above, (R)-(+)-1-octyn-3-ol (61 mg, 0.48 mmol) (Aldrich) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (146 mg, 0.4 mmol) (Starting Material 2 *supra*) using (Ph₃P)₂PdCl₂ (20 mg) and CuI (10 mg) as catalyst in DMF (2 mL) and Et₃N (2 mL) as solvent at 70 °C for 15 h to yield (R)-(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-octynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 91 mg, 62%).

Example 19: *rac*-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-octynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (Q)



5 Using Method C above, *rac*-1-octyn-3-ol (61 mg, 0.48 mmol) (Aldrich) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (146 mg, 0.4 mmol) (Starting Material 2 *supra*) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_2\text{PdCl}_2$ (20 mg) and CuI (10 mg) as catalyst in DMF (2 mL) and Et_3N (2 mL) as solvent at 70 °C for 15 h to yield *rac*-(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-octynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 88 mg, 60%).

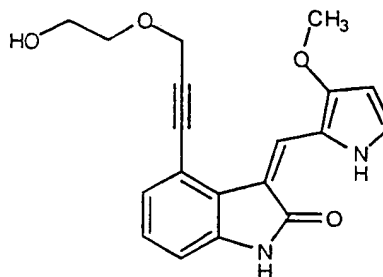
Example 20: *rac*-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (R)



15 Using Method C above, 1-pentyn-3-ol (40 mg, 0.48 mmol) (Aldrich) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (146 mg, 0.4 mmol) (Starting Material 2 *supra*) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_2\text{PdCl}_2$ (20 mg) and CuI (10 mg) as catalyst in DMF (2 mL) and Et_3N (2 mL) as solvent at 70 °C for 15 h to yield *rac*-(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 78 mg, 60%).

Example 21: 3-(2-Hydroxyethoxy)-1-propyne

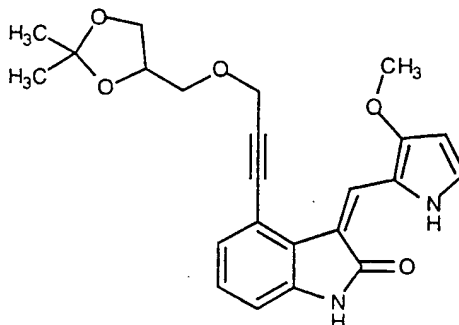
Sodium metal (2.3 g, 0.1 mol) was added to 60 mL ethylene glycol over a period of 4 h. Propargyl bromide (80% solution in toluene, 11.1 mL, 0.1 mol) (Aldrich) was then added dropwise over a period of 2.5 h while maintaining the reaction temperature at 30 - 40 °C. When the addition was complete, the reaction mixture was heated to 70 - 80 °C for 1.5 h. The reaction mixture was then cooled, and added to 50 mL water and 40 mL diethyl ether. The phases were separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted with diethyl ether (4x15 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield 3-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-1-propyne.

Example 22: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-[3-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-1-propynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (S)

Using Method C above, 3-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-1-propyne (53 mg, 0.53 mmol) (from Example 21 above) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (150 mg, 0.41 mmol) (Starting Material 2 *supra*) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_2\text{PdCl}_2$ (20 mg) and CuI (10 mg) as catalyst in DMF (2 mL) and Et_3N (2 mL) as solvent at 70 °C for 18 h to yield (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-[3-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-1-propynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 68 mg, 49%).

Example 23: *rac*-3-[(2,2-Dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy]-1-propyne

Sodium hydride (1.32 g, 55 mmol) was added to a solution of 2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolane-4-methanol (Aldrich) in THF (60 mL), and the resulting mixture was heated at reflux for 90 min then cooled to 0 °C. Tetrabutylammonium iodide (370 mg), and propargyl bromide (80% in toluene, 6.22 mL, 50 mmol) (Aldrich) were added successively. After stirring for 150 min. at room temperature, 20 mL water was added and the THF was evaporated *in vacuo*. The aqueous layer was then extracted with diethyl ether (4x50 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield *rac*-3-[(2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy]-1-propyne.

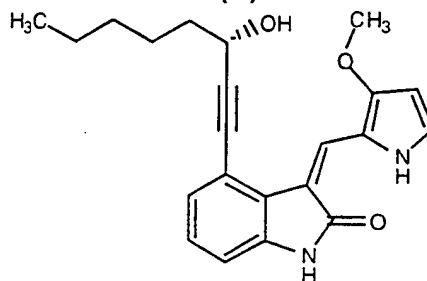
Example 24: *rac*-(Z)-4-[3-[(2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy]-1-propynyl]-1,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (T)

15

Using Method C above, 3-[(2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy]-1-propyne (90 mg, 0.53 mmol) (from Example 23 above) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (Starting Material 2 *supra*) (150 mg, 0.41 mmol) using (Ph₃P)₂PdCl₂ (20 mg) and CuI (10 mg) as catalyst in DMF (2 mL) and Et₃N (2 mL) as solvent at 70 °C for 18 h to *rac*-(Z)-4-[3-[(2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy]-1-propynyl]-1,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 97 mg, 58%).

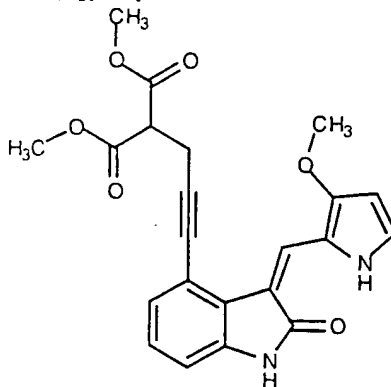
20

Example 25: (S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-octynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (U)



Using Method C above, (S)-(-)-1-octyn-3-ol (61 mg, 0.53 mmol) (Aldrich)
 5 was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-
 2H-indol-2-one (150 mg, 0.41 mmol) (Starting Material 2 *supra*) using
 (Ph₃P)₂PdCl₂ (20 mg) and CuI (10 mg) as catalyst in DMF (2 mL) and Et₃N (2
 mL) as solvent at 70 °C for 18 h to yield (S)-(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-
 octynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 101 mg,
 10 68%).

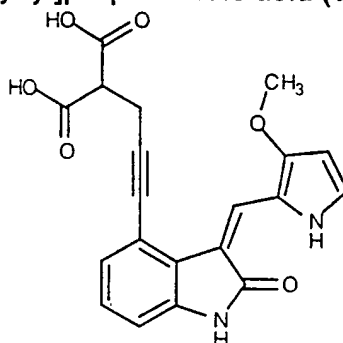
Example 26: (Z)-[3-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl]propanedioic acid dimethyl ester (V)



15 Using Method C above, dimethyl propargyl malonate (83 mg, 0.49 mmol)
 (Fluka) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-
 yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (150 mg, 0.41 mmol) (Starting Material 2 *supra*)
 using (Ph₃P)₂PdCl₂ (20 mg) and CuI (10 mg) as catalyst in DMF (2 mL) and Et₃N
 (2 mL) as solvent at 70 °C for 18 h yielding (Z)-[3-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-

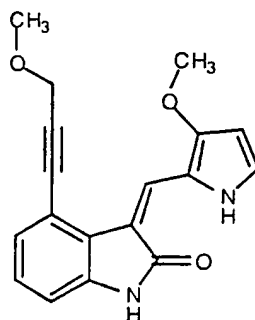
pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl]propanedioic acid dimethyl ester. (Yield 82 mg, 49%).

Example 27: (Z)-[3-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl]propanedioic acid (W)



Using Method F above, (Z)-[3-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl]propanedioic acid dimethyl ester (68 mg, 0.16 mmol) (from Example 26 above) was hydrolyzed with LiOH•H₂O (140 mg, 3.32 mmol) in THF (1 mL) and water (1 mL) at room temperature for 20 h to yield (Z)-[3-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl]propanedioic acid. (Yield 49 mg, 82%).

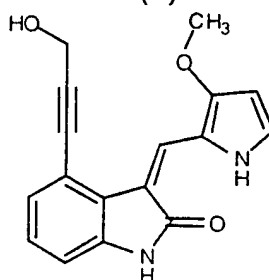
Example 28: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-(3-methoxy-1-propynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (X)



Using Method C above, methyl propargyl ether (34 mg, 0.49 mmol) (Aldrich) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (150 mg, 0.41 mmol) (Starting Material 2 *supra*) using (Ph₃P)₂PdCl₂ (20 mg) and CuI (10 mg) as catalyst in DMF (2 mL) and Et₃N

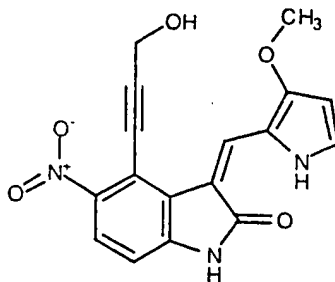
(2 mL) as solvent at 70 °C for 18 h to yield (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-methoxy-1-propynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 69 mg, 55%).

- 5 **Example 29:** (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-propynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (Y)



- Using Method D above, propargyl alcohol (43.9 mg, 0.78 mmol) (Aldrich)
10 was coupled with (Z)-4-bromo-1,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (100 mg, 0.31 mmol) (Starting Material 1 *supra*) using DPPFPdCl₂ (12.8 mg) and CuI (3 mg) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et₃N (3 mL) as solvent at 85 °C for 18 h to yield (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-propynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 42 mg,
15 46%).

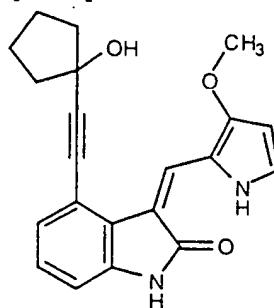
- Example 30:** (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-propynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-5-nitro-2H-indol-2-one (Z)



Using Method C above, propargyl alcohol (0.11 g, 1.95 mmol) (Aldrich) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-5-

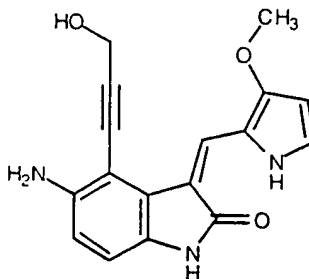
nitro-2H-indol-2-one (0.32 g, 0.78 mmol) (Starting Material 2 above) using (Ph₃P)₂PdCl₂ (27.4 mg) and CuI (7.4 mg) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et₃N (3 mL) as solvent at 85 °C for 18 h to yield (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-propynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-5-nitro-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 0.12 g, 46%).

Example 31: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-[(1-hydroxycyclopentyl)ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (AA)



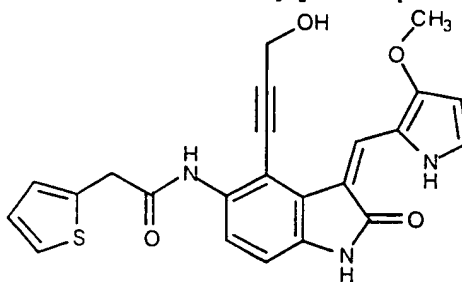
Using Method D above, 1-ethynyl-cyclopentanol (86.3 mg, 0.78 mmol) (Aldrich) was coupled with (Z)-4-bromo-1,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (0.1 g, 0.31 mmol) (Starting Material 1 above) using DPPFPdCl₂ (12.6 mg) and CuI (3 mg) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et₃N (3 mL) as solvent at 85 °C for 2 days to yield (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-[(1-hydroxycyclopentyl)ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 43 mg, 40%).

Example 32: (Z)-5-Amino-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-propynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (BB)



Using Method L above, (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-propynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-5-nitro-2H-indol-2-one (63 mg, 0.19 mmol) (from Example 30 above) was reduced with zinc (0.11 g, 1.67 mmol) and ammonium chloride (22.4 mg, 0.42 mmol) in 10% water in methanol (10 mL) with heating at reflux for 2 h to give (Z)-5-amino-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-propynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 18 mg, 40%).

Example 33: (Z)-N-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-4-(3-hydroxy-1-propynyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-2-thiopheneacetamide (CC)



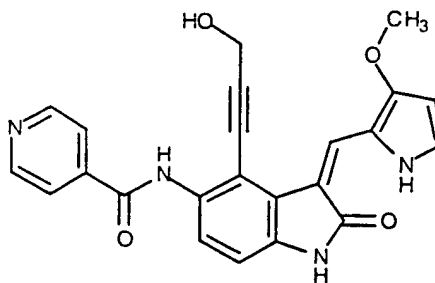
10

Using Method M above, (Z)-5-amino-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-propynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (20 mg, 0.065 mmol) (from Example 32 above) was acylated with 2-thiopheneacetyl chloride (21 mg, 0.13 mmol) (Aldrich) in THF (2 mL) at RT for 2 h to give (Z)-N-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-4-(3-hydroxy-1-propynyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-2-thiopheneacetamide. (Yield 18.2 mg, 65%).

15

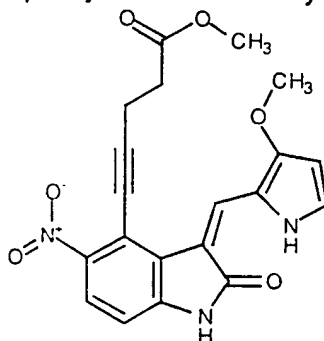
Example 34: (Z)-N-[2,3-Dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-propynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-5-yl]-4-pyridinecarboxamide (DD)

20



Using Method M above, (Z)-5-amino-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-propynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (20 mg, 0.065 mmol) (from Example 32 above) was acylated with isonicotinyl chloride (23 mg, 0.13 mmol) (Aldrich) in THF (2 mL) at room temperature for 10 days to give (Z)-N-[2,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-propynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-5-yl]-4-pyridinecarboxamide. (Yield 10 mg, 37%).

Example 35: (Z)-5-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-5-nitro-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid methyl ester (EE)

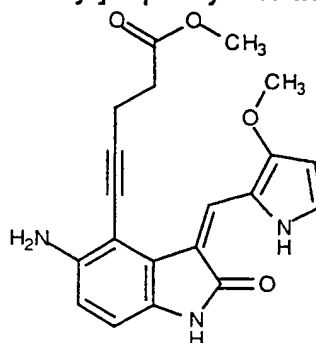


10

Using Method D above, methyl 4-pentynoate (0.18 g, 1.65 mmol) was coupled with (Z)-4-bromo-1,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-5-nitro-2H-indol-2-one (Starting Material 1 *supra*) (0.3 g, 0.82 mmol) using (Ph₃P)₂PdCl₂ (28.8 mg) and CuI (7.8 mg) as catalyst in DMF (8 mL) and Et₃N (8 mL) as solvent at 85 °C for 18 h to yield (Z)-5-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-5-nitro-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid methyl ester. (Yield 0.23 g, 72%).

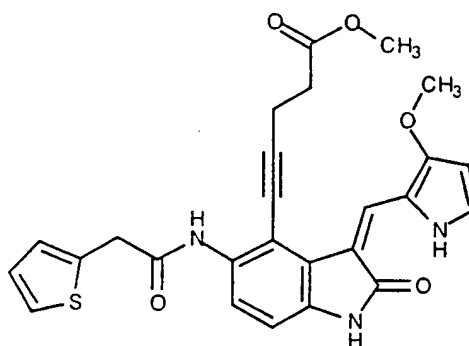
15

Example 36: (Z)-5-[5-Amino-2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid methyl ester (FF)



Using Method L above, (Z)-5-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-5-nitro-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid methyl ester (0.22 g, 0.57 mmol) (from Example 35 above) was reduced with zinc (0.33 g, 5.1 mmol) and ammonium chloride (67.1 mg, 1.25 mmol) in 10% water in methanol (20 mL) with heating at reflux for 4 h to give (Z)-5-[5-amino-2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid methyl ester (Yield 0.1 g, 48%).

Example 37: (Z)-5-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-5-[(2-thienylacetyl)amino]-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid methyl ester (GG)



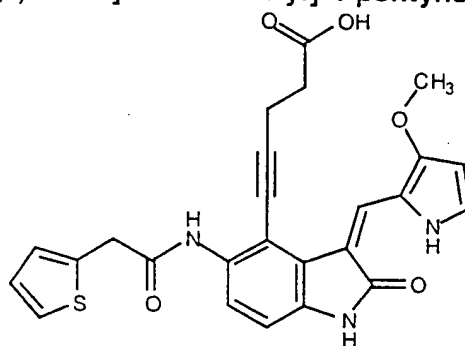
15

Using Method M above, (Z)-5-[5-amino-2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid methyl ester (82.7 mg, 0.23 mmol) (from Example 36 above) was acylated with 2-thiopheneacetyl chloride (72.7 mg, 0.45 mmol) (Aldrich) in THF (8 mL) at room temperature for 18 h to give (Z)-5-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-5-[(2-

20

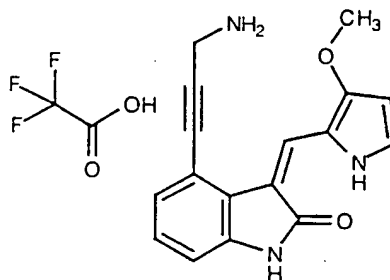
thienylacetyl)amino]-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentyonic acid methyl ester. (Yield 90 mg, 65%).

Example 38: (Z)-5-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-5-[(2-thienylacetyl)amino]-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid (HH)



Using Method F above, (Z)-5-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-5-[(2-thienylacetyl)amino]-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentyonic acid methyl ester (from Example 37) (70 mg, 0.14 mmol) was hydrolyzed with LiOH·H₂O (21 mg, 0.50 mmol) in THF - water mixture (5 mL, V/V 2:1) at RT for 3 days to give (Z)-5-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-5-[(2-thienylacetyl)amino]-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid. (Yield 56 mg, 82%).

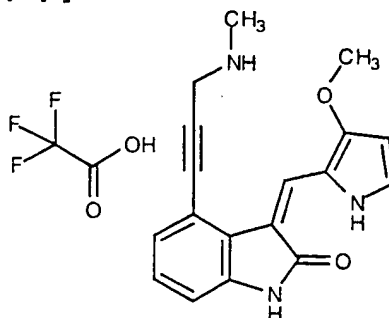
Example 39: (Z)-4-(3-Amino-1-propynyl)-1,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one trifluoroacetate salt (II)



Using Method D above, propargyl amine (34.5 mg, 0.63 mmol) (Aldrich) was coupled with (Z)-4-bromo-1,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (0.1 g, 0.31 mmol) (Starting Material 1 *supra*) using (Ph₃P)₂PdCl₂ (11 mg) and CuI (3 mg) as catalyst in DMF (2 mL) and Et₃N (3 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 20 h to give (Z)-4-(3-amino-1-propynyl)-1,3-dihydro-3-[(3-

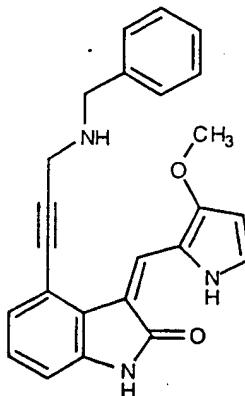
methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one trifluoroacetate salt after reverse phase chromatography purification. (Yield 14 mg, 15%).

5 **Example 40:** (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-[3-(N-methylamino)-1-propynyl]-2H-indol-2-one trifluoroacetate salt (JJ)



Using Method D above, N-methyl propargyl amine (43.5 mg, 0.63 mmol) (Aldrich) was coupled with (Z)-4-bromo-1,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (Starting Material 1 *supra*) (0.1 g, 0.31 mmol) using
10 (Ph₃P)₄Pd (18 mg) and CuI (3 mg) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et₃N (3 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 3 days to give (Z)-1,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-[3-(N-methylamino)-1-propynyl]-2H-indol-2-one trifluoroacetate salt after reverse phase chromatography purification. (Yield 15 mg, 15%).

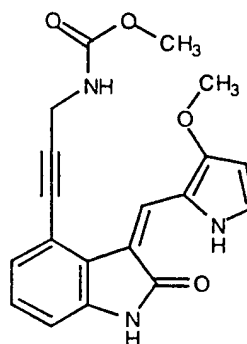
15 **Example 41:** (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-[3-(N-phenylmethylamino)-1-propynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (KK)



Using Method C above, N-benzyl-3-propynylamine (45 mg, 0.3 mmol)
20 (prepared in accordance to B. Henke et al., *J. Org. Chem.* **57**:7056-7066 (1992))

was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (0.11 g, 0.3 mmol) (Starting Material 2 *supra*) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_2\text{PdCl}_2$ (11 mg) and CuI (3 mg) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et_3N (3 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 6 h to give (Z)-1,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-[3-(N-phenylmethylamino)-1-propynyl]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 78 mg, 68%).

Example 42: (Z)-[3-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl]carbamic acid methyl ester (LL)



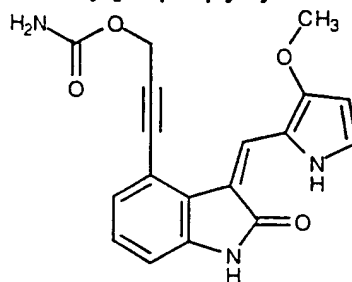
10

Using Method C above, 2-propynyl carbamic acid methyl ester (71.3 mg, 0.63 mmol) (see below) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (110 mg, 0.3 mmol) (Starting Material 2 *supra*) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_2\text{PdCl}_2$ (11 mg) and CuI (3 mg) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et_3N (3 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 6 h to give (Z)-[3-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl]carbamic acid methyl ester. (Yield 25 mg, 23%).

The 2-propynyl carbamic acid methyl ester was prepared by the reaction of propargyl amine with methyl chloroformate in dichloromethane and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution.

20

Example 43: (Z)-Carbamic acid 3-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl ester (MM)

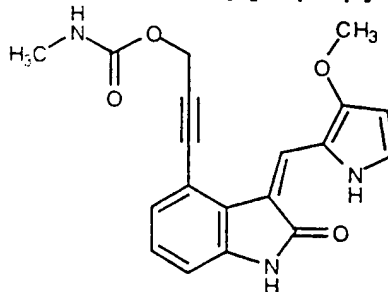


Using Method C above, propargyl carbamate (62.4 mg, 0.63 mmol) (see
 5 below) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (110 g, 0.3 mmol) (Starting Material 2 *supra*) using (Ph₃P)₂PdCl₂ (11 mg) and CuI (3 mg) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et₃N (3 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 6 h to give (Z)-carbamic acid 3-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl ester. (Yield 43 mg,
 10 43%).

The starting material propargyl carbamate was prepared by the reaction of propargyl alcohol with sodium cyanate in trifluoroacetic acid and diethyl ether at room temperature for 18 h.

15

Example 44: (Z)-N-Methylcarbamic acid 3-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl ester (NN)

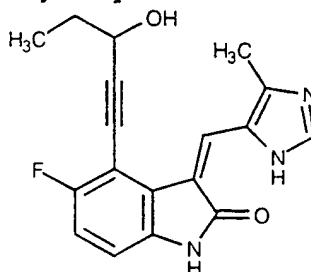


Using Method C above, N-methyl propargyl carbamate (71.3 mg, 0.63
 20 mmol) (see below) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (110 mg, 0.3 mmol) (Starting Material 2 *supra*) using (Ph₃P)₂PdCl₂ (11 mg) and CuI (3 mg) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and

Et₃N (3 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 6 h to give (Z)-N-methylcarbamic acid 3-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl ester. (Yield 32 mg, 29%).

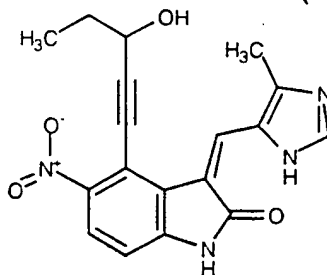
- 5 The N-methyl propargyl carbamate was prepared by the reaction of propargyl alcohol with methyl isocyanate in trifluoroacetic acid and diethyl ether at room temperature for 18 h.

10 **Example 45:** *rac*-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (OO)



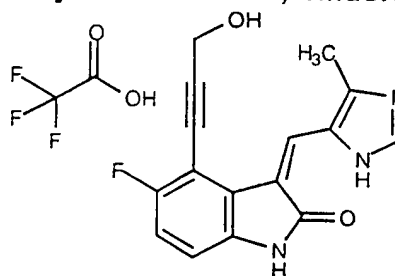
- Using Method C above, 1-pentyn-3-ol (28.5 mg, 0.34 mmol) (Aldrich) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (50 mg, 0.135 mmol) (Starting Material 3 *supra*) using (Ph₃P)₂PdCl₂ (9.5 mg) and CuI (2.6 mg) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et₃N (3 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 6 h to give *rac*-(Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 17 mg, 39%).

20 **Example 46:** *rac*-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-5-nitro-2H-indol-2-one (PP)



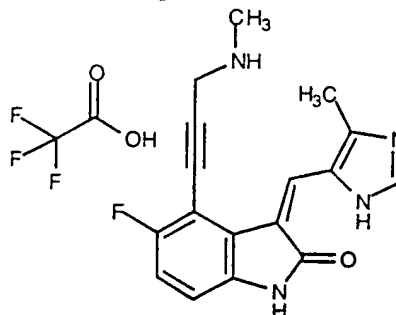
Using Method C above, 1-pentyn-3-ol (52.6 mg, 0.63 mmol) (Aldrich) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-iodo-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-5-nitro-2H-indol-2-one (100 mg, 0.25 mmol) (Starting Material 4 *supra*) using (Ph₃P)₂PdCl₂ (17.5 mg) and CuI (4.8 mg) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et₃N (3 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 6 h to give *rac*-(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-5-nitro-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 12 mg, 14%).

Example 47: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-propynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one, trifluoroacetate salt (QQ)



Using Method C above, propargyl alcohol (38 mg, 0.68 mmol) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (100 mg, 0.27 mmol) (Starting Material 3 *supra*) using (Ph₃P)₂PdCl₂ (19 mg) and CuI (5.2 mg) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et₃N (3 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 1 day to give (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-propynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one trifluoroacetate salt after reverse phase chromatography purification. (Yield 37 mg, 46%).

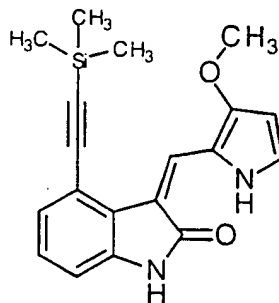
Example 48: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(N-methylamino)-1-propynyl]-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (RR)



Using Method C above, N-methyl propargyl amine (23.3 mg, 0.34 mmol) (Aldrich) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (50 mg, 0.135 mmol) (Starting Material 3 *supra*) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (15.6 mg) and CuI (3 mg) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et₃N (3 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 8 h to give (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(N-methylamino)-1-propynyl]-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 17 mg, 41%).

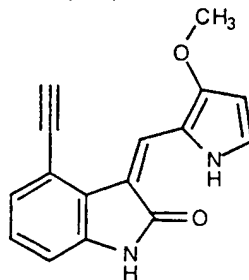
Example 49: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-ethynyl-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (SS)

Step 1: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-(2-trimethylsilyl-ethynyl)-2H-indol-2-one



Using Method D above, trimethylsilyl acetylene (0.94 g, 9.63 mmol) (Aldrich) was coupled with (Z)-4-bromo-1,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (2.05 g, 6.42 mmol) (Starting Material 1 *supra*) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_2\text{PdCl}_2$ (0.23 g) and CuI (61 mg) as catalyst in DMF (15 mL) and Et₃N (15 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 2 days to give (Z)-1,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-(2-trimethylsilyl-ethynyl)-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 1.3 g, 60%).

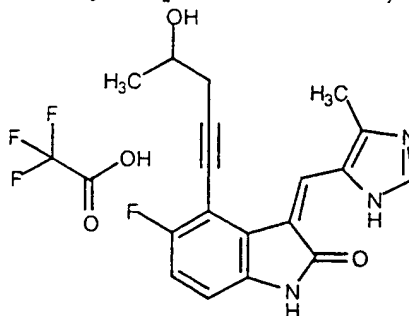
Step 2: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-ethynyl-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (SS)



Using Method K above, a solution of (Z)-1,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-(2-trimethylsilyl-ethynyl)-2H-indol-2-one (1.3 g, 3.86 mmol) (from Step 1 above) in EtOH (80 mL) was treated with AgNO₃ (1.46 g, 8.59 mmol) in ethanol (5 mL) and water (15 mL) at room temperature for 1 h followed by KCN (2.71 g, 41.6 mmol) in water (10 mL) to give (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-ethynyl-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 1.02 g, 100%).

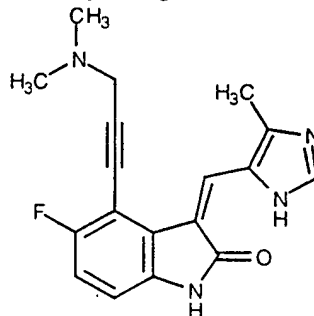
10

Example 50: *rac*-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(4-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one, trifluoroacetate salt (TT)



Using Method C above, 1-pentyn-4-ol (28.5 mg, 0.34 mmol) (Aldrich) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (Starting Material 3 *supra*) (50 mg, 0.135 mmol) using (Ph₃P)₂PdCl₂ (9.5 mg) and CuI (3 mg) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et₃N (3 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 8 h to give *rac*-(Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(4-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one trifluoroacetate salt after reverse phase chromatography purification. (Yield 26 mg, 59%).

Example 51: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-[3-(N,N-dimethylamino)-1-propynyl]-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (UU)

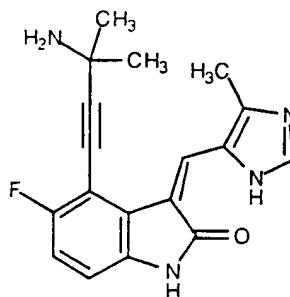


5 Using Method C above, N,N-dimethyl propargylamine (42.2 mg, 0.51 mmol) (Aldrich) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (75 mg, 0.203 mmol) (Starting Material 3 *supra*) using (Ph₃P)₄Pd (23.5 mg) and CuI (4 mg) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et₃N (3 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 6 h to give (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-[3-(N,N-

10 dimethylamino)-1-propynyl]-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 40 mg, 61%).

Example 52: (Z)-4-[3-Amino-3-methyl-1-butyne]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (VV)

15

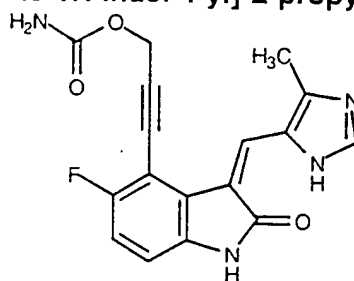


Using Method C above, 3-amino-3-methyl-1-butyne (42.2 mg, 0.51 mmol) (Aldrich) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (Starting Material 3 *supra*) (75 mg, 0.203 mmol) using (Ph₃P)₄Pd (23.5 mg) and CuI (4 mg) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et₃N (3 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 18 h to give (Z)-4-[3-amino-3-methyl-1-

20

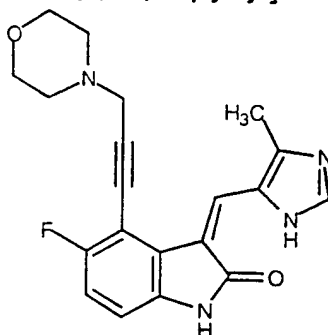
butynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 44 mg, 67%).

5 **Example 53:** (Z)-Carbamic acid 3-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-5-fluoro-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl ester (WW)



Using Method C above, propargyl carbamate (50.3 mg, 0.51 mmol) (see Example 43 *supra*) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (Starting Material 3 *supra*) (75 mg, 0.203 mmol) using (Ph₃P)₄Pd (23.5 mg) and CuI (4 mg) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et₃N (3 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 1 day to give (Z)-carbamic acid 3-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-5-fluoro-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl ester. (Yield 10 mg, 15%).

15 **Example 54:** (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-4-[3-(4-morpholinyl)-1-propynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (XX)

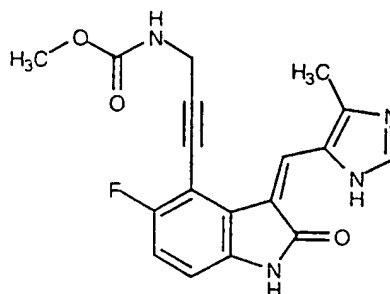


Using Method C above, 3-(4-morpholinyl)-1-propyne (63.6 mg, 0.51 mmol) (prepared according to H. Kano et al., *J. Med. Chem.* **10**:411-418 (1967)) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (75 mg, 0.203 mmol) (Starting Material 3 *supra*) using

(Ph₃P)₄Pd (23.5 mg) and CuI (4 mg) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et₃N (3 mL) as solvent at 80°C for 18 h to give (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-4-[3-(4-morpholinyl)-1-propynyl]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 40 mg, 54%).

5

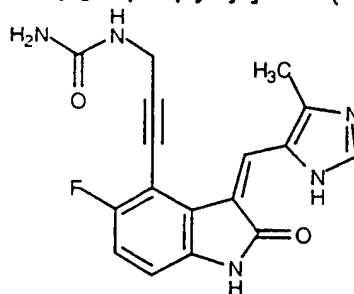
Example 55: (Z)-[3-[2,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl]carbamic acid methyl ester (YY)



Using Method C above, 2-propynyl carbamic acid methyl ester (57.5 mg, 0.51 mmol) (see Example 42 *supra*) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (Starting Material 3 *supra*) (75 mg, 0.203 mmol) using (Ph₃P)₄Pd (23.5 mg) (Aldrich) and CuI (4 mg) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et₃N (3 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 18 h to give (Z)-[3-[2,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl]carbamic acid methyl ester. (Yield 15 mg, 21%).

15

Example 56: (Z)-[3-[5-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl]urea (ZZ)

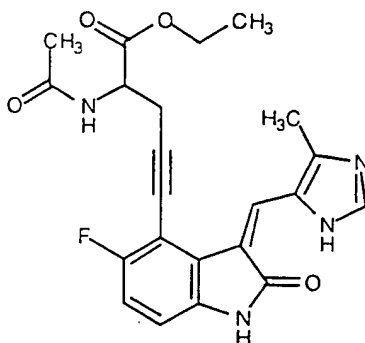


20

Using Method C above, 2-propynylurea (50 mg, 0.51 mmol) (see below) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (Starting Material 3 *supra*) (75 mg, 0.203 mmol) using (Ph₃P)₄Pd (23.5 mg) and CuI (4 mg) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et₃N (3 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 18 h to give (Z)-[3-[5-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl]urea. (Yield 11 mg, 16%).

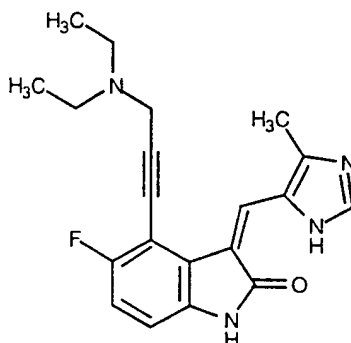
The starting material 2-propynylurea was prepared by the reaction of propargyl amine (Aldrich) with sodium cyanate in concentrated hydrochloric acid-water mixture (3:2) at room temperature for 30 min.

Example 57: *rac*-(Z)-2-(Acetylamino)-5-[5-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid ethyl ester (AAA)



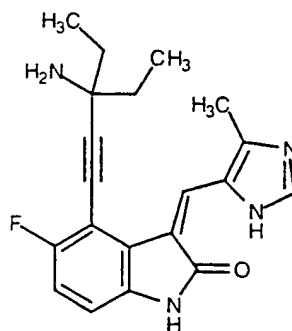
Using Method C above, 2-(acetylamino)-4-pentynoic acid ethyl ester (92.6 mg, 0.51 mmol) (Bachem) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (Starting Material 3 *supra*) (75 mg, 0.203 mmol) using (Ph₃P)₄Pd (23.5 mg) and CuI (4 mg) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et₃N (3 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 5 h to give *rac*-(Z)-2-(acetylamino)-5-[5-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid ethyl ester. (Yield 70 mg, 81%).

Example 58: (Z)-4-[3-(N,N-Diethylamino)-1-propynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (BBB)



5 Using Method C above, N,N-diethyl propargylamine (38 mg, 0.34 mmol) (Aldrich) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (Starting Material 3 *supra*) (50 mg, 0.135 mmol) using (Ph₃P)₄Pd (16 mg) and CuI (3 mg) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et₃N (3 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 18 h to give (Z)-4-[3-(N,N-diethylamino)-1-propynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 20 mg, 42%).

Example 59: (Z)-4-[3-Amino-3-ethyl-1-pentynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (CCC)

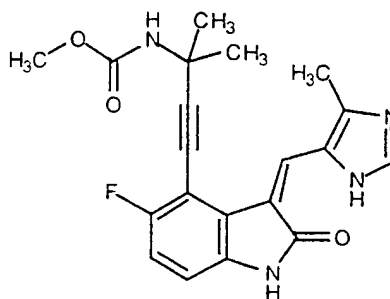


15 Using Method C above, 3-amino-3-ethyl-1-pentyne (37.6 mg, 0.34 mmol) (Aldrich) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (Starting Material 3 *supra*) (50 mg, 0.135 mmol) using (Ph₃P)₄Pd (16 mg) and CuI (3 mg) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et₃N (3 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 18 h to give (Z)-4-[3-amino-3-ethyl-1-pentynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 20 mg, 42%).

mmol) using (Ph₃P)₄Pd (16 mg) and CuI (3 mg) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et₃N (3 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 6 h to give (Z)-4-[3-amino-3-ethyl-1-pentynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 45 mg, 95%).

5

Example 60: (Z)-[3-[2,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4yl]-1,1-dimethyl-2-propynyl]carbamic acid methyl ester (DDD)



10

Using Method C above, (1,1-dimethyl-2-propynyl)-carbamic acid methyl ester (47.7 mg, 0.34 mmol) (see below) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (Starting Material 3 *supra*) (50 mg, 0.135 mmol) using (Ph₃P)₄Pd (16 mg) and CuI (3 mg) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et₃N (3 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 5 h to give (Z)-[3-[2,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4yl]-1,1-dimethyl-2-propynyl]carbamic acid methyl ester. (Yield 40 mg, 77%).

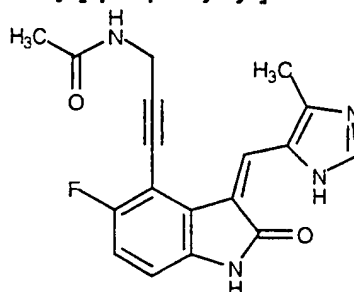
15

The starting (1,1-dimethyl-2-propynyl)-carbamic acid methyl ester was prepared by the reaction of 3-amino-3-methyl-1-butyne (Aldrich) with methyl chloroformate (Aldrich) in dichloromethane and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution.

20

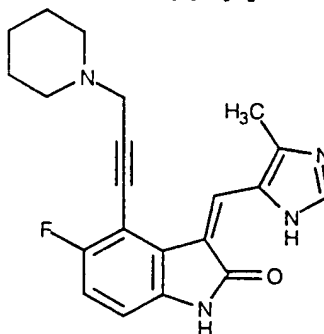
25

Example 61: N-[3-[2,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(5-methyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)-methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-prop-2-ynyl]-acetamide (EEE)



Using Method C above, N-propargylacetamide (32.8 mg, 0.34 mmol)
 5 (prepared by the reaction of propargyl amine (Aldrich) with acetyl chloride and triethyl amine in dichloromethane at 0°C for 3 h) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (Starting Material 3 *supra*) (50 mg, 0.135 mmol) using (Ph₃P)₄Pd (16 mg) and CuI (3 mg) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et₃N (3 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 5 h to give N-[3-
 10 [2,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(5-methyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-prop-2-ynyl]-acetamide. (Yield 35 mg, 77%).

Example 62: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-4-[3-(1-piperidiny)-1-propynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (FFF)

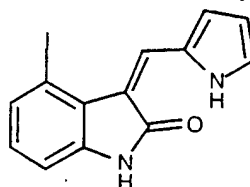


15

Using Method C above, 1-(2-propynyl)-piperidine (41.3 mg, 0.34 mmol) (prepared according to Kano et al. *supra*) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (Starting Material 3 *supra*) (50 mg, 0.135 mmol) using (Ph₃P)₄Pd (16 mg) and CuI (3 mg)
 20 as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et₃N (3 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 5 h to give (Z)-

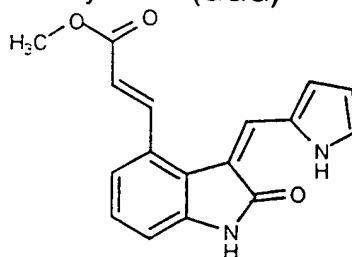
1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-4-[3-(1-piperidinyl)-1-propynyl]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 15 mg, 31%).

Example 63: (Z)-4-Iodo-3-[(1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one



A mixture of 1,3-dihydro-4-iodo-2H-indol-2-one (404.1 mg, 1.56 mmol) (prepared according to T. Fukuyama et al., *supra*) and pyrrole-2-carboxaldehyde (163.2 mg, 1.72 mmol) (Aldrich) in 2-propanol (6.2 mL) was treated with 2 drops of piperidine (Aldrich). The reaction mixture was heated at reflux for 24 h and then allowed to cool to 23 °C, at which time, the reaction mixture was filtered. The solid was washed several times with cold distilled water and then allowed to air dry to provide pure (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-iodo-3-[(1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-indol-2-one. (Yield 341.8 mg, 65%) as a yellow solid, which was used without further purification.

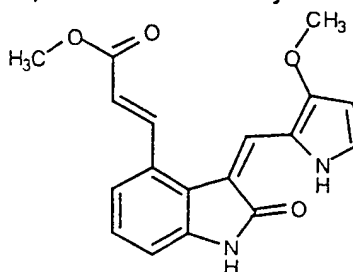
Example 64: 3-[2,3-Dihydro-(Z)-3-[(1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-(E)-2-propenoic acid methyl ester (GGG)



To a stirred solution of (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-iodo-3-[(1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-indol-2-one (from Example 63) (500 mg, 1.49 mmol) in DMF (8 mL) and TEA (3 mL) was added methyl acrylate (0.26 mL, 2.98 mmol) (Aldrich), tri-*o*-tolylphosphine (361 mg, 1.19 mmol) (Aldrich) and Pd(OAc)₂ (67 mg, 0.30 mmol) (Aldrich). The reaction mixture was stirred at 85 °C overnight in a pressure tube. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*, and the residue was purified by silica gel

chromatography (Hex:EtOAc = 5:1) to provide 3-[2,3-dihydro-(Z)-3-[(1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-(E)-2-propenoic acid methyl ester as a yellow solid. (Yield 363 mg, 83%).

5 **Example 65:** 3-[2,3-Dihydro-(Z)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-(E)-2-propenoic acid methyl ester (HHH)

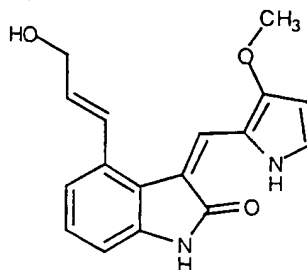


To a stirred solution of (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (545 mg, 1.49 mmol) (Starting Material 2 *supra*) in
10 DMF (8 mL) and TEA (3 mL) was added methyl acrylate (0.26 mL, 2.98 mmol) (Aldrich), tri-*o*-tolylphosphine (361 mg, 1.19 mmol) (Aldrich) and Pd(OAc)₂ (67 mg, 0.30 mmol) (Aldrich). The reaction mixture was stirred at 85 °C overnight in a pressure tube. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*, and the residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (Hex:EtOAc = 5:1) to provide 3-[2,3-dihydro-(Z)-3-[(3-
15 methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-(E)-2-propenoic acid methyl ester as a yellow solid. (Yield 371 mg, 77%).

Example 66: 3-Hydroxy-1-propenyl-boronic acid

To a stirred solution of propargyl alcohol (0.584 mL, 10 mmol) (Aldrich) in
20 THF (3 mL) was added dropwise catecholborane (20 mL, 1.0 M solution in THF, 20 mmol) (Aldrich) at room temperature. After gas evolution had ceased, the mixture was heated under reflux for 5 h and allowed to cool to room temperature. To the cooled reaction mixture was added water (10 mL). The mixture was then stirred for 2 h at 20 °C. The solvent was evaporated, and the aqueous layer was
25 washed with ether (3 x 15 mL). The water was lyophilized, and the resulting 3-hydroxy-1-propenyl-boronic acid was used without further purification.

Example 67: 1,3-Dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-propenyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-indol-2-one (III)



5 To a stirred solution of (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (50 mg, 0.14 mmol) (Starting Material 2 *supra*) in dimethoxyethane (5 mL) was added 3-hydroxy-1-propenyl-boronic acid (from Example 66 above) (42 mg, 0.418 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)
palladium(0) (39 mg, 0.034 mmol) (Aldrich) and 2M Na₂CO₃ solution in H₂O (0.34
10 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 85 °C overnight in a pressure tube. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*, and the residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (Hex:EtOAc = 5:1) to provide 1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-propenyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-indol-2-one as a yellow solid. (Yield 22 mg, 53%).

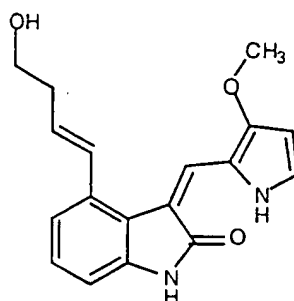
15

Example 68: 4-Hydroxy-1-butenyl-boronic acid

To a stirred solution of 3-buten-1-ol (0.748 mL, 10 mmol) (Aldrich) in THF (3 mL) was added dropwise catecholborane (20 mL, 1.0 M solution in THF, 20 mmol) (Aldrich) at room temperature. After gas evolution had ceased, the mixture was
20 heated under reflux for 5 h and allowed to cool to room temperature. To the cooled reaction mixture was added water (10 mL). The mixture was then stirred for 2 h at 20 °C. The solvent was evaporated, and the aqueous layer was washed with ether (3 x 15 mL). The water was lyophilized, and the resulting 4-hydroxy-1-butenyl-boronic acid was used without further purification.

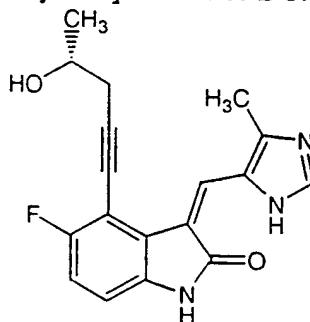
25

Example 69: 1,3-Dihydro-4-(4-hydroxy-but-1-enyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-indol-2-one (JJJ)



- 5 To a stirred solution of (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (50 mg, 0.14 mmol) (Starting Material 2) in dimethoxyethane (5 mL) was added 4-hydroxy-1-butenyl-boronic acid (48 mg, 0.418 mmol) (from Example 68 above), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (39 mg, 0.034 mmol) (Aldrich) and 2M Na₂CO₃ solution in H₂O (0.34 mL). The
- 10 reaction mixture was stirred at 85°C overnight in a pressure tube. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*, and the residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (Hex:EtOAc = 5:1) to provide 1,3-dihydro-4-(4-hydroxy-but-1-enyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-indol-2-one as a yellow solid. (Yield 21 mg, 50%).

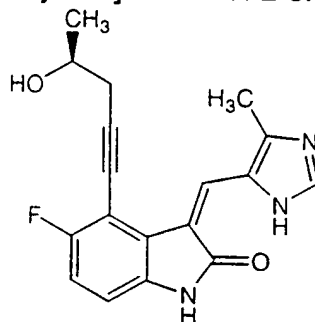
- 15 **Example 70:** (R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(4-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (KKK)



- Using Method C above, (R)-pent-4-yn-2-ol (68 mg, 0.82 mmol) (see Example 78 below) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (100 mg, 0.27 mmol) (Starting
- 20 Material 3 *supra*) using (Ph₃P)₄Pd (31 mg, 0.03mmol) and CuI (6 mg) in a mixture

of DMF (5mL) and Et₃N (5 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 4 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was chromatographed on a silica gel column with neat CH₃CN then THF and finally MeOH as elution solvent. The resulting (R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(4-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one was triturated with Et₂O and then recrystallized from superheated EtOH. (Yield 18mg, 20%).

Example 71: (S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(4-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (LLL)

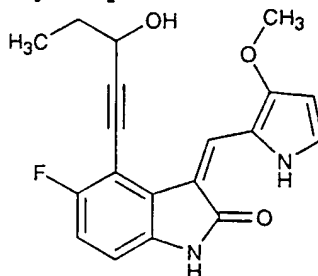


10

Using Method C above, (S)-pent-4-yn-2-ol (68 mg, 0.82 mmol) (see Example 81 below) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (100 mg, 0.27 mmol) (Starting Material 3 *supra*) using (Ph₃P)₄Pd (31 mg, 0.03mmol) and CuI (6 mg) in a mixture of DMF (5mL) and Et₃N (5 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 4 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was chromatographed on a silica gel column with neat CH₃CN then THF and finally MeOH as elution solvent. The resulting (S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(4-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one was triturated with Et₂O and then recrystallized from superheated EtOH. (Yield 57 mg, 65%).

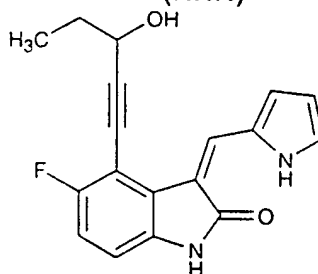
20

Example 72: rac-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (MMM)



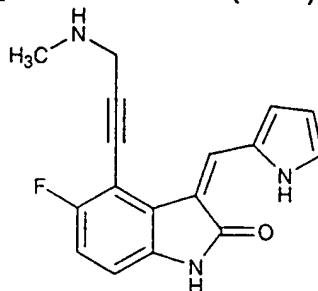
Using Method C above, 1-pentyn-3-ol (54.5 mg, 0.65 mmol) (Aldrich) was
5 coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (100 mg, 0.26 mmol) (Starting Material 6, *supra*)
using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (30 mg) and CuI (5 mg) as catalyst in DMF (5 mL) and Et_3N (5 mL) as solvent at 85 °C for 18 h to yield rac-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 56
10 mg, 64%).

Example 73: rac-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (NNN)



Using Method C above, 1-pentyn-3-ol (58.9 mg, 0.7 mmol) (Aldrich) was
15 coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (100 mg, 0.28 mmol) (Starting Material 5, *supra*) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (32 mg) and CuI (5.3 mg) as catalyst in DMF (5 mL) and Et_3N (5 mL) as solvent at 85 °C for 10 h to yield rac-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 64 mg, 70%).
20

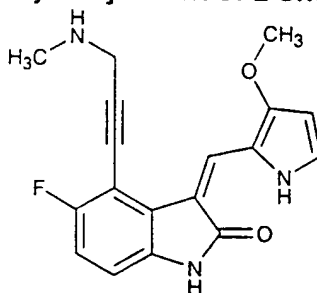
Example 74: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(N-methylamino)-1-propynyl]-3-[(1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (OOO)



Using Method C above, N-methylpropargyl amine (48.4 mg, 0.7 mmol) was
 5 coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-
 indol-2-one (100 mg, 0.28 mmol) (Starting Material 5, *supra*) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (32
 mg) and CuI (5.3 mg) as catalyst in DMF (5 mL) and Et_3N (5 mL) as solvent at 85
 °C for 18 h to yield (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(N-methylamino)-1-propynyl]-3-
 [(1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 10 mg, 12%).

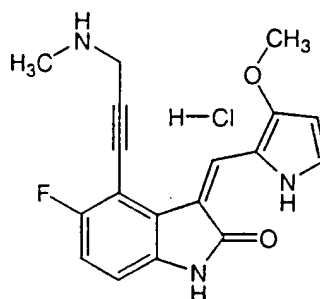
10

Example 75: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(N-methylamino)-1-propynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (PPP)



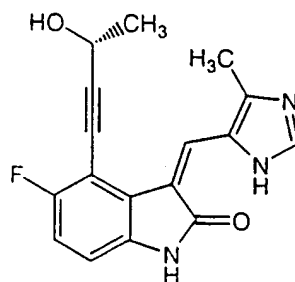
Using Method C above, N-methylpropargyl amine (44.9 mg, 0.65 mmol)
 15 was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-
 yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (100 mg, 0.26 mmol) (Starting Material 6, *supra*)
 using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (32 mg) and CuI (5.3 mg) as catalyst in DMF (5 mL) and Et_3N (5
 mL) as solvent at 85 °C for 18 h to yield (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(N-
 methylamino)-1-propynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-
 20 one. (Yield 10 mg, 12%).

Example 76: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(N-methylamino)-1-propynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (QQQ)



- 5 Using Method C above, N-methylpropargyl amine (45 mg, 0.66 mmol) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (100 mg, 0.26 mmol) (Starting Material 6, *supra*) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (30.1 mg) and CuI (6.0 mg) as catalyst in DMF (5 mL) and Et_3N (5 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 5 h to yield (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(N-
- 10 methylamino)-1-propynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt. (Yield 30 mg, 32%). To this free base in methanol (2 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (0.02 mL) (Aldrich). Mixture was evaporated to dryness to give the hydrochloride salt.

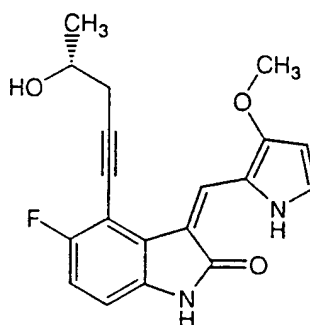
- 15 **Example 77: (R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-butynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (RRR)**



- Using Method C above, (R)-But-3-yn-2-ol (189 mg, 2.71 mmol) (Aldrich)
- 20 was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (100 mg, 0.27 mmol) (Starting Material 3 *supra*) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (30 mg, 0.03mmol) and CuI (2 mg) in a mixture of DMF (5mL)

and Et₃N (5 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 4 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. (R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-butynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one was obtained after silica gel column chromatography with a 0-10% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ gradient and trituration with Et₂O. (Yield 40 mg, 47%).

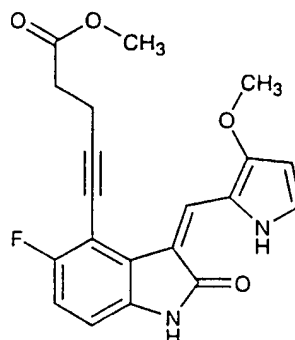
Example 78: (R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(4-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (SSS)



Using Method C above, (R)-pent-4-yn-2-ol (44 mg, 0.52 mmol) (see below) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (50 mg, 0.13 mmol) (Starting Material 6) using (Ph₃P)₄Pd (15 mg, 0.01 mol) and CuI (2 mg) in a mixture of DMF (5mL) and Et₃N (5 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 7 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. (R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(4-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one was obtained after silica gel column chromatography with a 0-70% EtOAc in hexanes gradient and trituration with Et₂O. (Yield 20 mg, 45%).

The optically active (R)-pent-4-yn-2-ol was prepared according to the procedure of C. Dimitriadis, *Tetrahedron Asymmetry*, **1997**, *8*, 2153.

Example 79: (Z)-5-[2,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid methyl ester (TTT)



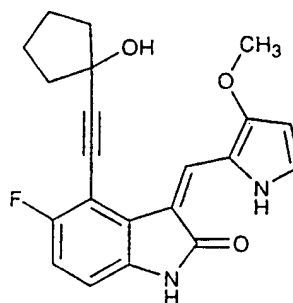
5

Using Method C above, 4-pentynoic acid methyl ester (75.7 mg, 0.68 mmol) (see Example 8, *supra*) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (100 mg, 0.26 mmol) (Starting Material 6, *supra*) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (31.2 mg) and CuI (5.0 mg) as catalyst in DMF (4 mL) and Et_3N (4 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 7 h to yield (Z)-5-[2,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid methyl ester. (Yield 86 mg, 90%).

10

Example 80: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(1-hydroxy-cyclopentyl)ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (UUU)

15

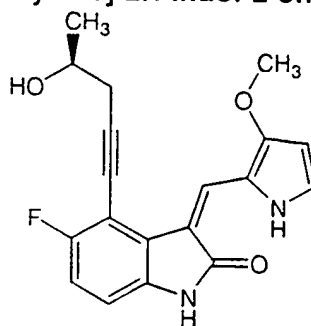


Using Method C above, 1-ethynyl-1-cyclopentanol (35.8 mg, 0.33 mmol) (Aldrich) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (50 mg, 0.13 mmol) (Starting Material 6) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (15 mg) and CuI (2.5 mg) as catalyst in DMF (4 mL) and Et_3N (4

20

mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 5 h to yield (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(1-hydroxy-cyclopentyl)ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 32 mg, 67%).

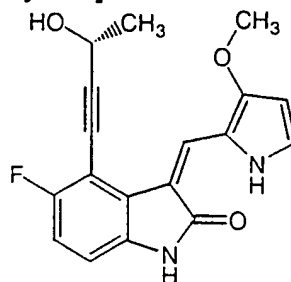
5 **Example 81:** (S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(4-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (VVV)



Using Method C above, (S)-pent-4-yn-2-ol (44 mg, 0.52 mmol) (see below) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (50 mg, 0.13 mmol) (Starting Material 6) using
10 $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (15 mg, 0.01 mmol) and CuI (2 mg) in a mixture of DMF (5mL) and Et_3N (5 mL) as a solvent at 80 °C for 7 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with H_2O . The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. (S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(4-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-
15 3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one was obtained after silica gel column chromatography with a 0-70% EtOAc in hexanes gradient and trituration with Et_2O . (Yield 30 mg, 65%).

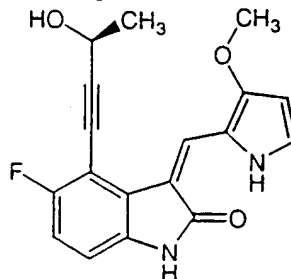
The optically active (S)-pent-4-yn-2-ol was prepared according to the
20 procedure of C. Dimitriadis, *Tetrahedron Asymmetry*, **1997**, 8, 2153.

Example 82: (R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-butynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (WWW)



Using Method C above, (R)-but-3-yn-2-ol (37 mg, 0.53 mmol) (Aldrich) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (50 mg, 0.13 mmol) (Starting Material 6) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (15 mg, 0.01 mmol) and CuI (2 mg) in a mixture of DMF (3mL) and Et_3N (3 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 6 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with H_2O . The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. (R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-butynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one was obtained after a silica gel column with a 0-70% EtOAc in hexanes gradient and trituration with petroleum ether. (Yield 21 mg, 48%).

Example 83: (S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-butynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (XXX)

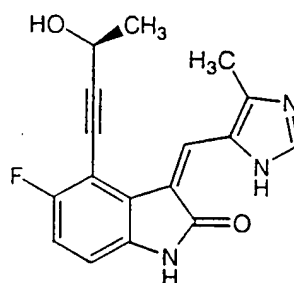


Using Method C above, (S)-but-3-yn-2-ol (36 mg, 0.53 mmol) (Aldrich) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (50 mg, 0.13 mmol) (Starting Material 6) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (15 mg, 0.01 mmol) and CuI (2 mg) in a mixture of DMF (3mL) and Et_3N

(3 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 5 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. (S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-butynyl)-3-
[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one was obtained after silica gel
5 column chromatography with a 0-70% EtOAc in hexanes gradient and trituration with petroleum ether. (Yield 32 mg, 75%).

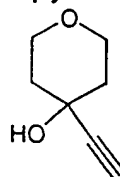
Example 84: (S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-butynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (YYY)

10



Using Method C above, (S)-but-3-yn-2-ol (38 mg, 0.54 mmol) (Aldrich) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (50 mg, 0.14 mmol) (Starting Material 3 *supra*) using
15 (Ph₃P)₄Pd (16 mg, 0.01 mmol) and CuI (2 mg) in a mixture of DMF (3 mL) and Et₃N (3 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 5 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. (S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-butynyl)-3-
[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one was obtained after silica
20 gel column with a 0-10% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ gradient and trituration with Et₂O. (Yield 21 mg, 50%).

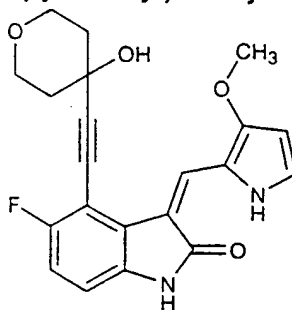
Example 85A: 4-Ethynyl-tetrahydro-pyran-4-ol



A solution of ethynylmagnesium chloride in THF (0.5 M, 120 mL, 60 mmol) was added with cooling in an ice - water bath to a solution of tetrahydro-4H-pyran-4-one (4.96 g, 50 mmol) (Aldrich) in diethyl ether (300 mL) dropwise over 15 min. The mixture was stirred with cooling for 3 h. Aqueous ammonium chloride solution (100 mL, 15% W/V) was then added and mixture extracted with ether (2 X 200 mL). The ether layers were washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution (200 mL), then combined, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give 4-Ethynyl-tetrahydro-pyran-4-ol as a colorless oil that solidified on standing. (Yield 6.01 g, 96.2%).

10

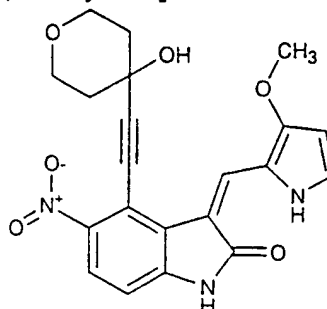
Example 85B: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(4-hydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-4-yl)ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (ZZZ)



Using Method C above, 4-ethynyl-tetrahydro-pyran-4-ol (41.1 mg, 0.33 mmol) (Example 85A) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (50 mg, 0.13 mmol) (Starting Material 6) using (Ph₃P)₄Pd (15 mg) and CuI (2.5 mg) as catalyst in DMF (4 mL) and Et₃N (4 mL) as solvent at 85 °C for 7 h to yield (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(4-hydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-4-yl)ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 36 mg, 75%).

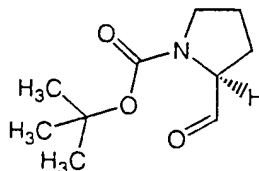
25

Example 86: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-[(4-hydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-4-yl)ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-5-nitro-2H-indol-2-one (AAAA)



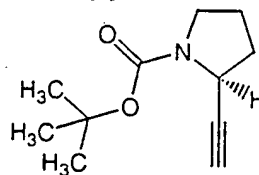
Using Method C above, 4-ethynyl-tetrahydro-pyran-4-ol (43.3 mg, 0.34 mmol) (Example 85A) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-bromo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-5-nitro-2H-indol-2-one (50 mg, 0.14 mmol) (Starting Material 7) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (16 mg) and CuI (3.0 mg) as catalyst in DMF (4 mL) and Et_3N (4 mL) as solvent at 85 °C for 18 h to give (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-[(4-hydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-4-yl)ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-5-nitro-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 30 mg, 53%).

Example 87A: (S)-N-Boc-2-Formyl-pyrrolidine



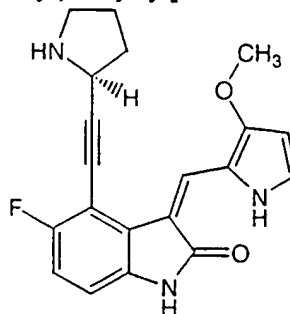
(S)-N-Boc-2-Formyl-pyrrolidine was prepared by Swern oxidation of (S)-N-Boc prolinol (Fluka) according to the conditions described by M.G.B. Drew et al., *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin 1*, 1998, 1627, for the oxidation of CBZ-prolinol.

Example 87B: (S)-N-Boc-2-Ethynyl-pyrrolidine



(S)-N-Boc-2-Ethynyl-pyrrolidine was prepared according to Method X above by the treatment of (S)-N-Boc-2-formyl-pyrrolidine (470 mg, 2.36 mmol) (Example 87A above) with potassium *tert*-butoxide (340 mg, 3.07 mmol) and diazomethylphosphonic-acid-diethylester (550 mg, 3.07 mmol) (also prepared according to
5 Method X). The product was obtained after silica gel column chromatography with 10% Et₂O in hexanes. (Yield 200 mg, 43%).

Example 87C: (S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-[(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (BBBB)

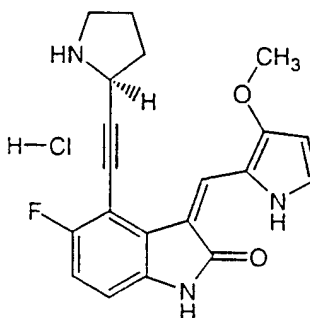


10

Using Method C above, (S)-N-Boc-2-ethynyl-pyrrolidine (100 mg, 0.52 mmol) (Example 87B) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (50 mg, 0.13 mmol) (Starting Material 6) using (Ph₃P)₄Pd (15 mg, 0.01 mmol) and a catalytic amount of CuI in a
15 mixture of DMF (4 mL) and Et₃N (4 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 4 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated and the residue was chromatographed on a silica gel column with a 40-70% EtOAc in hexanes gradient. The intermediate that was obtained from this operation was directly
20 dissolved at 0 °C, in 5 mL of a solution of 50% trifluoroacetic acid in CH₂Cl₂ that contained 0.2 mL of H₂O and stirred for 2.5 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with ammonium hydroxide. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. (S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-[(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-
25 2-one was obtained after reverse phase column chromatography with 0-90%

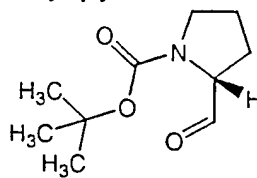
MeOH in H₂O gradient, a silica gel column chromatography with neat THF and a precipitation out of THF with excess of hexanes. (Yield 8 mg, 18%).

5 **Example 88: (S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-[(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (CCCC)**



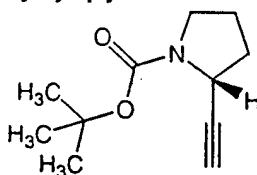
A solution of (S)-(Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-[(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (20 mg, 0.06mmol)
10 (Compound BBBB) in dioxane (2 mL) was treated with aqueous HCl under vigorous stirring. The hydrochloride salt was obtained upon lyophilization. (Yield 20 mg, 86%).

Example 89A: (R)-N-Boc-2-Formyl-pyrrolidine



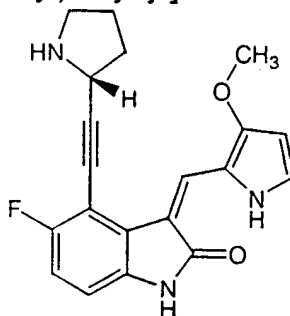
15 (R)-N-Boc-2-Formyl-pyrrolidine was prepared by Swern oxidation of (R)-N-Boc prolinol (Fluka) using the procedure for the oxidation of CBZ-prolinol described by of M.G.B. Drew et al. *supra*.

20 **Example 89B: (R)-N-Boc-2-Ethynyl-pyrrolidine**



(R)-N-Boc-2-Ethynyl-pyrrolidine was prepared according to Method X above by the treatment of (R)-N-Boc-2-formyl-pyrrolidine (700 mg, 3.51 mmol) (Example 89A) with potassium *tert*-butoxide (510 mg, 4.56 mmol) and diazomethyl-phosphonic-acid-diethylester (820 mg, 4.56 mmol) (also prepared according to Method X). (R)-N-Boc-2-Ethynyl-pyrrolidine was obtained after silica gel column chromatography with 10% Et₂O in hexanes. (Yield 150 mg, 25%).

Example 89C: (R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-[(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (DDDD)



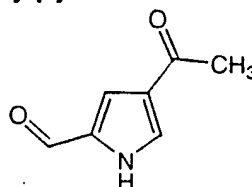
10

Using Method C above, (R)-N-Boc-2-ethynyl-pyrrolidine (100 mg, 0.52 mmol) (Example 89B) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (50 mg, 0.13 mmol) (Starting Material 6) using (Ph₃P)₄Pd (15 mg, 0.01 mmol) and a catalytic amount of CuI (2 mg) in a mixture of DMF (4 mL) and Et₃N (4 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 6 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated and the residue was chromatographed on a silica gel column with a 40-70% EtOAc in hexanes gradient. The intermediate that was obtained from this operation was directly dissolved at 0 °C, in 5 mL of a solution of 50% trifluoroacetic acid in CH₂Cl₂ that contained 0.3 mL of H₂O and stirred for 2 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with ammonium hydroxide. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. (R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-[(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one was obtained after reverse phase column chromatography with 0-90%

25

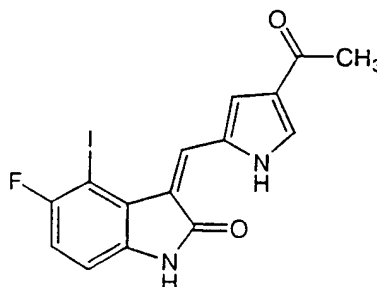
MeOH in H₂O gradient, a silica gel column chromatography with neat THF and a precipitation out of THF with excess of hexanes. (Yield 14 mg, 31%).

Example 90A: 4-Acetyl-2-formylpyrrole



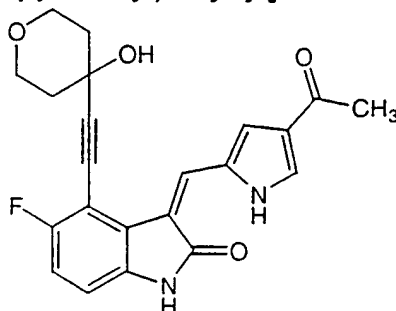
4-Acetyl-2-formylpyrrole was prepared according to the procedure of D.O. Cheng et al., Synthesis of Substituted Porphyrins. *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1977, 1469 - 1472.

Example 90B: (Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-2H-indol-2-one



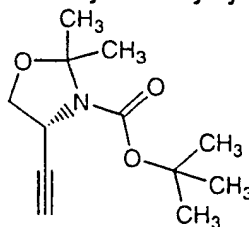
1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-2H-indol-2-one (0.77 g, 2.8 mmol) (see
15 Example 2A, *supra*) and 4-acetyl-2-formylpyrrole (0.42 g, 3.06 mmol) (Example 90A above) were suspended in 1% piperidine in 2-propanol (12 mL) and THF (5 mL) and heated at 85 °C for 2 h. Yellow precipitate was formed. After cooling to room temperature, product was collected by filtration and washed with aqueous 2-propanol and dried in vacuum oven to yield (Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 0.89 g, 80.8%).
20

Example 90C: (Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(4-hydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-4-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (EEEE)



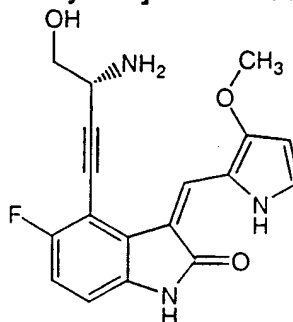
Using Method C above, 4-Ethynyl-tetrahydro-pyran-4-ol (0.16 g, 1.26 mmol) (Example 85A) was coupled with (Z)-3-[(4-acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-2H-indol-2-one (0.2 g, 0.50 mmol) (Example 90B above) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (58.4 mg) and CuI (9.6 mg) as catalyst in DMF (15 mL) and Et_3N (15 mL) as solvent at 85 °C for 18 h. (Yield 102 mg, 52%).

Example 91A: (R)-N-Boc-2,2-dimethyl-4-ethynyl-oxazolidine



(R)-N-Boc-2,2-dimethyl-4-ethynyl-oxazolidine was prepared according to Method X above by the treatment of *tert*-butyl-(S)-4-formyl-2,2-dimethyl-3-oxazolidine-carboxylate (1.00 g, 4.36 mmol) (Aldrich) with potassium *tert*-butoxide (730 mg, 6.54 mmol) and diazomethyl-phosphonic-acid-diethylester (1.20 g, 6.54 mmol) (*see* Method X, *supra*). The reaction was allowed to slowly warm up to room temperature and stirred for a total of 12 hrs. The product was obtained after silica gel column chromatography with 20% Et_2O in hexanes. (Yield 600 mg, 61%).

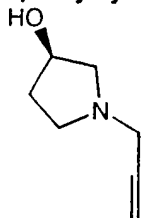
Example 91B: (R)-(Z)-4-(3-Amino-4-hydroxy-1-butynyl)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (FFFF)



Using Method C above, (R)-N-Boc-2,2-dimethyl-4-ethynyl-oxazolidine (141
5 mg, 0.62 mmol) (Example 91A above) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-
iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (80 mg, 0.21 mmol)
(Starting Material 6) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (24 mg, 0.02 mmol) and a catalytic amount of
CuI in a mixture of DMF (4 mL) and Et_3N (4 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 8.5 hrs.
Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with
10 H_2O . The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 , concentrated and the residue was
chromatographed on a silica gel column with a 0-50% THF in hexanes gradient.
The intermediate that resulted from this operation was directly dissolved in 6 mL of
a 50% trifluoroacetic acid in CH_2Cl_2 solution that contained 0.6 mL of H_2O at 0 °C
and stirred for 2 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with
15 EtOAc and extracted with ammonium hydroxide. The organic layer was dried over
 Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. (R)-(Z)-4-(3-Amino-4-hydroxy-1-butynyl)-1,3-dihydro-5-
fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one was obtained after
silica gel column chromatography with 0-20% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 gradient and
precipitation out of THF with excess pentane. (Yield 10 mg, 14%).

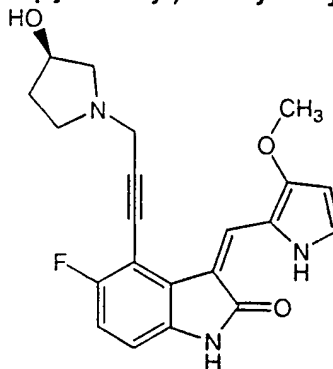
20

Example 92A: (R)-3-Hydroxy-1-prop-2-ynyl-pyrrolidine



To a solution of (R)-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidine (2.00 g, 22.95 mmol) (Aldrich) and Et₃N (9.00 g, 88.93 mmol) in 45 mL of CH₂Cl₂ at 0 °C it was added propargyl bromide (3.00 g, 25.21 mmol) in a dropwise manner. Upon completion of the addition, the reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. (R)-3-Hydroxy-1-prop-2-ynyl-pyrrolidine was obtained after Krugerhor distillation (Yield 700 mg, 24%).

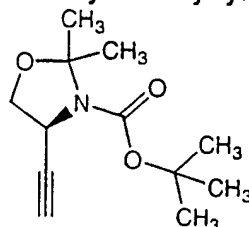
Example 92B: (R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-1-propynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (GGGG)



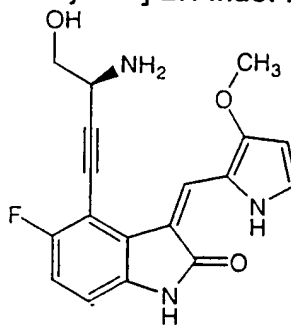
10

Using Method C above, (R)-3-Hydroxy-1-prop-2-ynyl-pyrrolidine (60 mg, 0.48 mmol) (Example 92A) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (60 mg, 0.16 mmol) (Starting Material 6) using (Ph₃P)₄Pd (18 mg, 0.02 mmol) and a catalytic amount of CuI in a mixture of DMF (4 mL) and Et₃N (4 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 6 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. (R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-1-propynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one was obtained after silica gel column chromatography with a 0-20% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ gradient and precipitation out of THF with excess of pentane. (Yield 45 mg, 76%).

20

Example 93A: (S)-N-Boc-2,2-dimethyl-4-ethynyl-oxazolidine

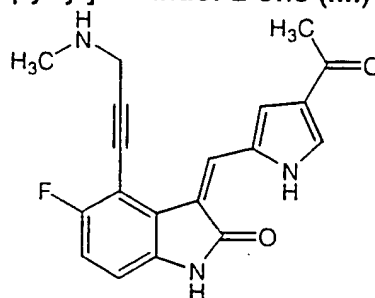
(S)-N-Boc-2,2-dimethyl-4-ethynyl-oxazolidine was prepared according to Method X above by the treatment of *tert*-butyl-(R)-4-formyl-2,2-dimethyl-3-oxazolidine-carboxylate (1.00 g, 4.36 mmol) (Aldrich) with potassium *tert*-butoxide (730 mg, 6.54 mmol) and diazomethyl-phosphonic-acid-diethylester (1.20 g, 6.54 mmol) (Method X above). The reaction was allowed slowly to warm up to room temperature and stirred for a total of 12 hrs. (S)-N-Boc-2,2-dimethyl-4-ethynyl-oxazolidine was obtained after silica gel column chromatography with 20% Et₂O in hexanes. (Yield 420 mg, 43%).

Example 93B: (S)-(Z)-4-(3-Amino-4-hydroxy-1-butynyl)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (HHHH)

Using Method C above, (S)-N-Boc-2,2-dimethyl-4-ethynyl-oxazolidine (140 mg, 0.62 mmol) (Example 93A above) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (80 mg, 0.21 mmol) (Starting Material 6) using (Ph₃P)₄Pd (24 mg, 0.02 mmol) and a catalytic amount of CuI in a mixture of DMF (5 mL) and Et₃N (5 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 6 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated and the residue was chromatographed on a silica gel column with a 0-50% THF in hexanes gradient.

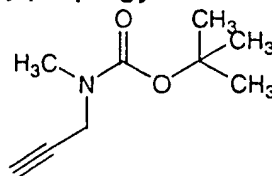
The intermediate that was obtained from this operation was directly dissolved in 5 mL of a 50% trifluoroacetic acid in CH_2Cl_2 solution that contained 0.5 mL of H_2O at 0 °C and stirred for 2 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with ammonium hydroxide. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. (S)-(Z)-4-(3-Amino-4-hydroxy-1-butynyl)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one was obtained after silica gel column chromatography with 0-20% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 gradient and precipitation out of THF with excess of pentane. (Yield 22 mg, 31%).

- 10 **Example 94:** (Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(N-methylamino)-1-propynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (IIII)



- Using Method C above, N-methylpropargyl amine (43.6 mg, 0.66 mmol) was coupled with (Z)-3-[(4-acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-2H-indol-2-one (100 mg, 0.25 mmol) (Example 90B) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (30.1 mg) and CuI (6.0 mg) as catalyst in DMF (6 mL) and Et_3N (6 mL) as solvent at 89 °C for 5 h to yield (Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(N-methylamino)-1-propynyl]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 10 mg, 12%).

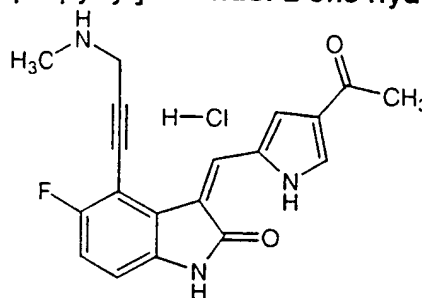
- 20 **Example 95A:** N-Boc-N-methylpropargyl amine



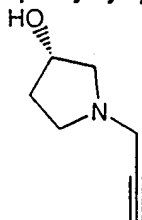
Di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (2.27 g, 10.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) was added dropwise to a solution of N-methylpropargylamine (0.72 g, 10.4 mmol)

in dichloromethane (25 mL) at room temperature with magnetic stirring. After 1 h, reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane and washed with aqueous 1N hydrochloric acid (30 mL) and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution (30 mL). Aqueous layers were washed with dichloromethane (50 mL). The
5 dichloromethane solutions were combined, dried, (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (Biotage 40S, EtOAc – hexanes V/V 1:9 as solvent) to give N-Boc-N-methylpropargyl amine. (Yield 1.54 g, 87.4%).

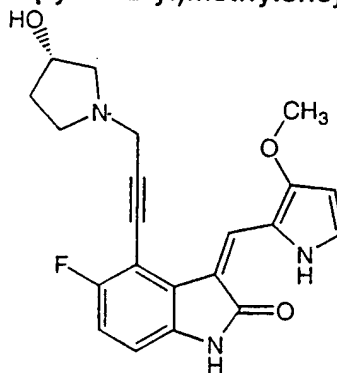
10 **Example 95B:** (Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(N-methylamino)-1-propynyl]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (JJJJ)



Using Method C above, N-Boc-N-methylpropargyl amine (0.12 g, 0.70 mmol) (Example 95A above) was coupled with (Z)-3-[(4-acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-2H-indol-2-one (0.1 g, 0.25 mmol)
15 (Example 90B) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (40 mg) and CuI (8.0 mg) as catalyst in DMF (6 mL) and Et_3N (6 mL) as solvent at 85 °C for 5 h. To the resulting compound in CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL) was added a 1:1 mixture of trifluoroacetic acid/ CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL) and 3 drops of water at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h. The mixture was
20 then quenched with conc. NH_4OH (5 mL) and diluted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried with MgSO_4 . The product was purified via flash column chromatography (10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2). To the free base in methanol (2 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (0.02 mL). Evaporation of solvent to dryness gave the hydrochloride salt. (Yield 30 mg, 32%).

Example 96A: (S)-3-Hydroxy-1-prop-2-ynyl-pyrrolidine

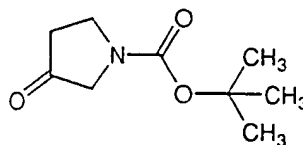
To a solution of (R)-3-hydroxy-1-prop-2-ynyl-pyrrolidine (200 mg, 1.59 mmol) (see Example 92A), benzoic acid (230 mg, 1.91 mmol) (Aldrich) and triphenyl phosphine (628 mg, 2.39 mmol) (Aldrich) in 25 mL of THF, was added diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (485 mg, 2.39 mmol) (Aldrich) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred for 1.25 hr and then partitioned between EtOAc and aqueous saturated Na₂CO₃. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated, and the residue was passed through a silica gel column with a 0-50% EtOAc in hexanes gradient. The resulting intermediate benzoate ester promptly was dissolved in 15 mL of MeOH, and K₂CO₃ (439 mg, 3.18 mmol) was added. After stirring for 36 hr, the reaction mixture was filtered and concentrated. (S)-3-Hydroxy-1-prop-2-ynyl-pyrrolidine was obtained after silica gel column chromatography with neat THF and triturating with pentane. (Yield 102 mg, 51%).

Example 96B: (S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-1-propynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (KKKK)

Using Method C above, (S)-3-hydroxy-1-prop-2-ynyl-pyrrolidine (60 mg, 0.48 mmol) (Example 96A) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (60 mg, 0.16 mmol) (Starting

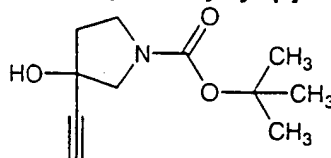
Material 6) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (18 mg, 0.02 mmol) and a catalytic amount of CuI in a mixture of DMF (4 mL) and Et_3N (4 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 6 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with H_2O . The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. (S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-1-propynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one was obtained after silica gel column chromatography with a 0-20% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 gradient and precipitation out of THF with excess of pentane. (Yield 42 mg, 71%).

10 **Example 97A: N-Boc-3-pyrrolidinone**



N-Boc-3-pyrrolidinone was prepared according to the procedure of Y. Narukawa et al., 'General and Efficient Synthesis of 2-Alkylcarbapenems: Synthesis of Dethiacarba Analogs of Clinically Useful Carbapenems via Palladium-Catalyzed Cross-Coupling Reaction', *Tetrahedron*, **1997**, 53, 539 – 556.

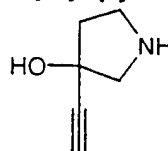
Example 97B: rac-N-Boc-3-hydroxy-3-ethynyl-pyrrolidine



20 Ethynyl magnesium chloride (0.5 M in THF, 210 mL, 105 mmol) was diluted with THF (100 mL) and cooled in an ice-water bath. A solution of N-Boc-3-pyrrolidinone (9.21 g, 50 mmol) (Example 97A above) in THF (100 mL) was added dropwise with cooling. The mixture was stirred for 2 h and aqueous ammonium chloride solution (100 mL, 15% W/V) was then added. The mixture was then
25 extracted with ether (2 X 400 mL). The ether layers were washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution (200 mL), combined, dried (MgSO_4), filtered and

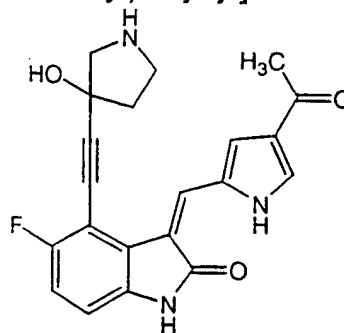
concentrated. The residue was chromatographed (Biotage Flash 40S, EtOAc - hexanes as solvent) to give rac-N-Boc-3-hydroxy-3-ethynyl-pyrrolidine as a pale yellow oil that crystallized on standing. (Yield 10.13 g, 96.4%).

5 **Example 97C: rac-3-Hydroxy-3-ethynyl-pyrrolidine**



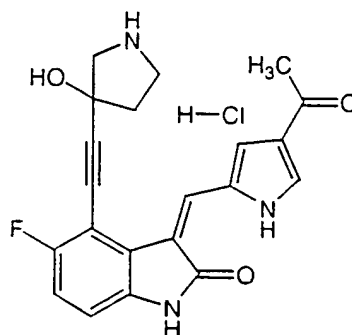
rac-N-Boc-3-hydroxy-3-ethynyl-pyrrolidine (2.02 g, 9.56 mmol) (Example 97B above) was dissolved in CH₃CN (20 mL). *p*-Toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (3.64 g, 19.12 mmol) was added and mixture stirred at room
10 temperature. The reaction was followed by TLC until no more starting material was observed. Excess solid potassium carbonate was added to remove acid and neutralize the salt. The suspension was filtered and the residue washed with 10% methanol in dichloromethane. The filtrate and the residue wash was combined and concentrated to yield crude product. The crude product was then filtered
15 through a plug of silica gel and eluted with triethylamine - methanol - dichloromethane mixture (1:3:16, V/V/V). The combined eluate was concentrated and crystallized from methanol - dichloromethane - hexanes to give pure rac-3-Hydroxy-3-ethynyl-pyrrolidine as prisms. (0.24 g, yield 22.6%).

20 **Example 97D: rac-(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (LLLL)**



Using Method C above, rac-3-hydroxy-3-ethynyl-pyrrolidine (35.1 mg, 0.32 mmol) (Example 97C) was coupled with (Z)-3-[(4-acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-2H-indol-2-one (50 mg, 0.13 mmol) (see Example 90B) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (15 mg) and CuI (3.0 mg) as catalyst in DMF (3 mL) and Et_3N (3 mL) as solvent at 85 °C for 5 h. (Yield 10 mg, 21%).

Example 98: rac-(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (MMMM)

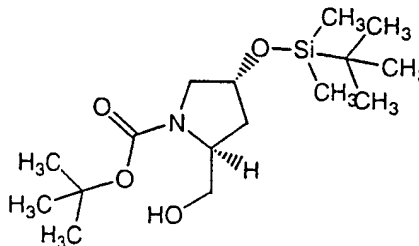


10

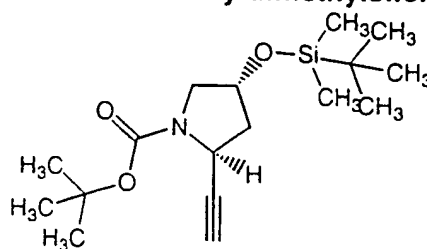
Using Method C above, N-Boc-3-hydroxy-3-ethynyl-pyrrolidine (0.2 g, 0.95 mmol) (Example 97B) was coupled with (Z)-3-[(4-acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-2H-indol-2-one (0.15 g, 0.38 mmol) (Example 90B) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (60 mg) and CuI (13.5 mg) as catalyst in DMF (8 mL) and Et_3N (8 mL) as solvent at 85 °C for 8 h. To the resulting compound in CH_2Cl_2 (6 mL) was added a 1:1 mixture of trifluoroacetic acid / CH_2Cl_2 (6 mL) and 3 drops of water at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 3 h. It was quenched with conc. NH_4OH (6 mL) and diluted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried with MgSO_4 . The product was purified via flash column chromatography (10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2). To the free base in methanol (2 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (0.04 mL). Evaporation of solvent to dryness gave the hydrochloride salt. (Yield 65.6 mg, 41%).

20

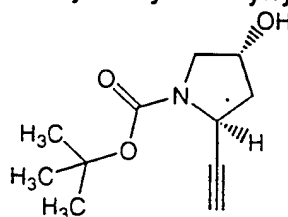
Example 99A: (3R,5S)-N-Boc-3-(*tert*-Butyldimethylsiloxy)-5-hydroxymethylene-pyrrolidine



A solution of *trans*-L-hydroxy-proline (2.00 g, 15.24 mmol) (Aldrich) and
5 imidazole (2.20 g, 32.01 mmol) (Aldrich) in CH₂Cl₂ (60 mL) was treated with *tert*-
butyldimethylsilyl chloride (4.60 g, 30.48 mmol) (Aldrich). After stirring overnight
the mixture was poured into brine and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The organic layer
was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was then directly dissolved
in 50 mL of MeOH and the resulting solution was heated at reflux for 4.5 hrs and
10 then stirred at room temperature for another 17 hr. The solvent was then
evaporated in vacuo and the resulting intermediate was diluted in 60 mL of THF
cooled at 0 °C and BF₃·Et₂O (15.30 mmol, 1.92 mL) (Aldrich) and BH₃·DMS (22.90
mmol, 2.30 mL) (Aldrich) were added. The resulting mixture was then heated at
reflux for 1.5 hrs, cooled to room temperature, quenched with MeOH, and
15 concentrated. The residue was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ and ammonium
hydroxide. After 4 hrs of vigorous stirring the two layers were separated and the
aqueous layer was extracted twice more with CH₂Cl₂ and the combined organic
layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was directly
dissolved in 35 mL of CH₂Cl₂ and then Et₃N (3.08 g, 30.60 mmol), a catalytic
20 amount of DMAP (Fluka) and di-*tert*-butyl-dicarbonate (3.30 g, 15.30 mmol)
(Fluka) were added at 0 °C. The reaction was slowly allowed to warm up to room
temperature, stirred for 2.5 hrs, and then poured in H₂O. The aqueous layer was
separated and extracted twice more with CH₂Cl₂ and the combined organic layer
was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. (3R,5S)-N-Boc-3-(*tert*-
25 Butyldimethylsiloxy)-5-hydroxymethylene-pyrrolidine was obtained after silica gel
column chromatography with a 0-50% EtOAc in hexanes gradient. (Yield 2.10 g,
42% overall).

Example 99B: (3R,5S)-N-Boc-3-*tert*-Butyldimethylsiloxy-5-ethynyl-pyrrolidine

(3R,5S)-N-Boc-3-(*tert*-Butyldimethylsiloxy)-5-hydroxymethylene-pyrrolidine
 5 (1.30 g, 3.92 mmol) (Example 99A above), as a solution in a small volume of
 CH₂Cl₂, was transferred via cannula under argon to a solution of oxalyl chloride
 (0.65 g, 5.09 mmol) (Aldrich), DMSO (0.92 g, 11.76 mmol) and Et₃N (1.59 g, 15.68
 mmol) in 60 mL of CH₂Cl₂ at -78 °C. After 10 min the mixture was poured in H₂O.
 The aqueous layer was extracted twice more with CH₂Cl₂ and combined CH₂Cl₂
 10 layer was extracted with aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO₃, dried over
 Na₂SO₄ and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was directly treated according to
 method X with potassium *tert*-butoxide (660 mg, 5.88 mmol) and diazomethyl-
 phosphonic-acid-dimethylester (880 mg, 5.88 mmol) in 60 mL of THF. The
 reaction was allowed to warm up to room temperature slowly and stirred for a total
 15 of 17.5 hrs. (3R,5S)-N-Boc-3-*tert*-Butyldimethylsiloxy-5-ethynyl-pyrrolidine was
 obtained after silica gel column chromatography with a 0-20% Et₂O in hexanes
 gradient. (Yield 720 mg, 56%).

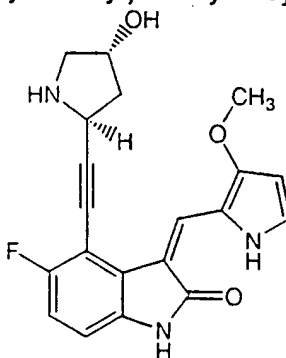
Example 99C: (3R,5S)-N-Boc-3-Hydroxy-5-ethynyl-pyrrolidine

20

(3R,5S)-N-Boc-3-*tert*-Butyldimethylsiloxy-5-ethynyl-pyrrolidine (700 mg,
 2.15 mmol) (Example 99B above) was dissolved in a mixture of THF (20 mL) and
 H₂O (1 mL). TBAF (1M in THF) (Aldrich) was added (2.15 mL, 2.15 mmol) at 0 °C

and the reaction mixture was allowed slowly to warm up to room temperature. After 21 hr at room temperature and 2 hrs at 50 °C the mixture was concentrated to a small volume diluted with EtOAc and washed with brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. (3R,5S)-N-Boc-3-Hydroxy-5-ethynyl-pyrrolidine was obtained after silica gel column chromatography with a 0-100% EtOAc in hexanes gradient. (Yield 390 mg, 81%).

Example 99D: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(2S,4R)-(4-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (NNNN)

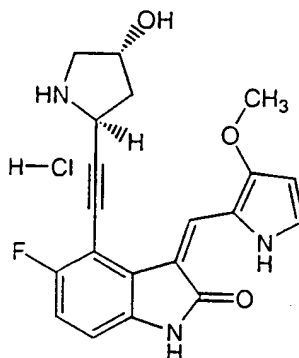


10

Using Method C above, (3R,5S)-N-Boc-3-Hydroxy-5-ethynyl-pyrrolidine (98 mg, 0.47 mmol) (Example 99C above) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (60 mg, 0.16 mmol) (Starting Material 6) using (Ph₃P)₄Pd (18 mg, 0.02 mmol) and a catalytic amount of CuI in a mixture of DMF (5 mL) and Et₃N (5 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 6 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated and the residue was chromatographed on a silica gel column with a 0-100% EtOAc in hexanes gradient. The intermediate that resulted from this operation was directly dissolved in 5 mL of a 50% trifluoroacetic acid in CH₂Cl₂ solution that contained 0.2 mL of H₂O at 0 °C and stirred for 2 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with ammonium hydroxide. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(2S,4R)-(4-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one was obtained after silica gel column chromatography

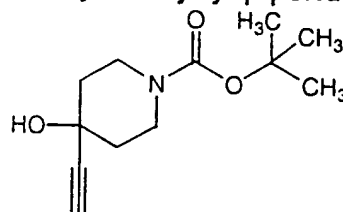
with 0-20% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ gradient and precipitation out of THF with excess of pentane. (Yield 12 mg, 31%).

- 5 **Example 100:** (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(2S,4R)-(4-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (OOOO)



- A solution of (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(2S,4R)-(4-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (30 mg,
10 0.06mmol) (Example 99D above) in DMF (3 mL) was treated with aqueous HCl under vigorous stirring. The solution was lyophilized and the residue was precipitated from a mixture of CH₂Cl₂/MeOH (3:1) with excess of pentanes. (Yield 30 mg, 91%).

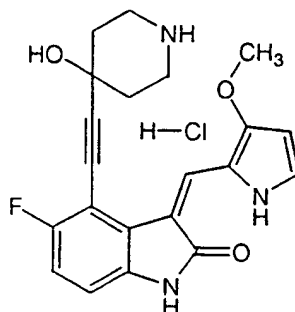
- 15 **Example 101A:** N-Boc-4-hydroxy-4-ethynyl-piperidine



- A solution of ethynylmagnesium chloride in THF (100 mL, 50 mmol) was diluted with THF (50 mL) and cooled in an ice – water bath. A solution of Boc-4-piperidone (5.06 g, 25.4 mmol) (Aldrich) in THF (50 mL) was added dropwise over
20 15 min. The mixture was stirred with cooling for 3 h. Aqueous ammonium chloride solution (100 mL, 15% W/V) was then added and the resulting mixture extracted with ether (2 X 200 mL). The ether layers were washed with saturated

aqueous sodium chloride solution (200 mL), then combined, dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography (Biotage 40M, ethyl acetate – hexanes 1:3, V/V as solvent) to give N-Boc-4-hydroxy-4-ethynyl-piperidine as a colorless oil that solidified on standing. (Yield 5.39 g, 94.2%).

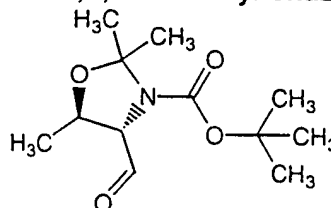
Example 101B: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(4-hydroxy-piperidin-4-yl)-ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (PPPP)



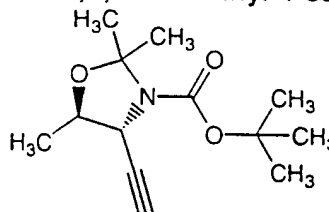
10

Using Method C above, N-Boc-4-hydroxy-4-ethynyl-piperidine (74.3 mg, 0.33 mmol) (Example 101A above) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (50 mg, 0.13 mmol) (Starting Material 6) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (15 mg) and CuI (3 mg) as catalyst in DMF (4 mL) and Et_3N (4 mL) as solvent at 85°C for 5 h. To the resulting compound in CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL) was added a 1:1 mixture of trifluoroacetic acid / CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL) and 2 drops of water at 0°C and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 1.5 h. The mixture was then quenched with conc. NH_4OH (5 mL) and diluted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried with MgSO_4 . The product was purified via flash column chromatography (20% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2). To free base in methanol (2 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (0.01 mL). Evaporation of solvent to dryness gave the hydrochloride salt. (Yield 12 mg, 24%).

25

Example 102A: (4S,5R)-N-Boc-2,2,5-trimethyl-oxazolidine-4-carbaldehyde

(4S,5R)-N-Boc-2,2,5-trimethyl-oxazolidine-4-carbaldehyde was prepared
5 according to the procedure of P. Garner, The Synthesis and Configurational
Stability of Differentially Protected β -Hydroxy- α -amino Aldehydes. *J. Org. Chem.*
1987, 52, 2361-2364.

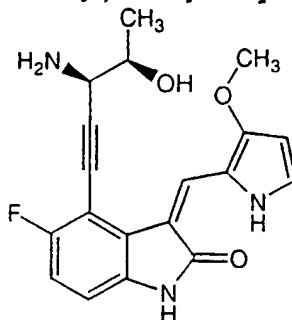
Example 102B: (4R,5R)-N-Boc-2,2,5-Trimethyl-4-ethynyl-oxazolidine

10

To a solution of (4S,5R)-N-Boc-2,2,5-trimethyl-oxazolidine-4-carbaldehyde
(1.52 g, 5.43 mmol) (Example 102A above) and dimethyl(1-diazo-2-
oxopropyl)phosphonate (1.57g, 8.15 mmol) in dry MeOH (30 mL) was added
K₂CO₃ at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 min and room temperature
15 for 20 h. After addition of saturated aqueous NH₄Cl and EtOAc, the organic layer
was separated and aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3X). The ethyl
acetate layers were combined and dried with MgSO₄. The crude material was
purified by flash column chromatography eluting with EtOAc/hexanes (1:6) to give
(4R,5R)-N-Boc-2,2,5-Trimethyl-4-ethynyl-oxazolidine. (Yield 0.97 g, 65%).

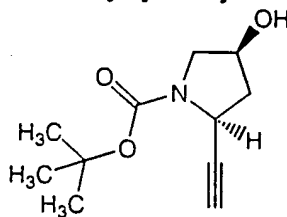
20

Example 102C: (Z)-4-[(3R,4R)-3-Amino-4-hydroxy-1-pentynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (QQQQ)



Using Method C above, (4R,5R)-N-Boc-2,2,5-trimethyl-4-ethynyl-oxazolidine (0.18 g, 0.65 mmol) (Example 102B) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (0.1 g, 0.26 mmol) (Starting Material 6) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (30 mg) and CuI (6 mg) as catalyst in DMF (6 mL) and Et_3N (6 mL) as solvent at 85 °C for 1 day. To the resulting compound in CH_2Cl_2 (6 mL) was added a 1:1 mixture of trifluoroacetic acid / CH_2Cl_2 (6 mL) and 3 drops of water at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1.5 h. The mixture was then quenched with conc. NH_4OH (6 mL) and diluted with EtOAc . The organic layer was washed with brine and dried with MgSO_4 . (Z)-4-[(3R,4R)-3-Amino-4-hydroxy-1-pentynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one was purified via flash column chromatography (10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2). (Yield 44 mg, 48%).

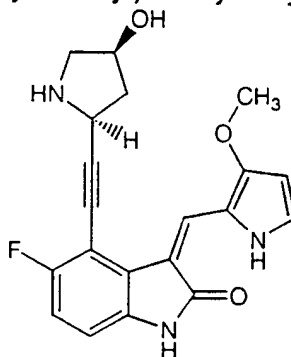
Example 103A: (3S,5S)-N-Boc-5-ethynyl-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidine



To a solution of (3R,5S)-N-Boc-3-Hydroxy-5-ethynyl-pyrrolidine (200 mg, 0.95 mmol) (Example 99C), benzoic acid (138 mg, 0.11 mmol) and triphenyl phosphine (373 mg, 1.42 mmol) in 15 mL of THF was added diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (287 mg, 1.42 mmol) at 0 °C. The mixture was allowed to slowly

warm up to room temperature and stirred for 18 hrs. The reaction mixture was then concentrated and the residue was directly passed through a silica gel column with a 0-30% EtOAc in hexanes gradient. The intermediate benzoate ester was dissolved in 6 mL of MeOH and then K_2CO_3 (260 mg, 1.89 mmol) was added. The mixture, after overnight stirring, was filtered and concentrated to a residue which after silica gel column chromatography with a 0-70% EtOAc in hexanes gradient afforded (3S,5S)-N-Boc-5-ethynyl-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidine. (Yield 170 mg, 85%).

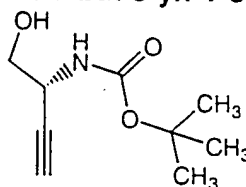
Example 103B: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(2S,4S)-(4-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (RRRR)



Using Method C above, (3S,5S)-N-Boc-3-Hydroxy-5-ethynyl-pyrrolidine (132 mg, 0.62 mmol) (Example 103A above) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (80 mg, 0.21 mmol) (Starting Material 6) using $(Ph_3P)_4Pd$ (24 mg, 0.02 mmol) and a catalytic amount of CuI in a mixture of DMF (5 mL) and Et_3N (5 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 5.5 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with H_2O . The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 , concentrated, and the residue was chromatographed on a silica gel column with a 0-100% EtOAc in hexanes gradient. The resulting intermediate was dissolved in 4 mL of a 50% trifluoroacetic acid in CH_2Cl_2 solution that contained 0.2 mL of H_2O at 0 °C and stirred for 2 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with ammonium hydroxide. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(2S,4S)-(4-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one

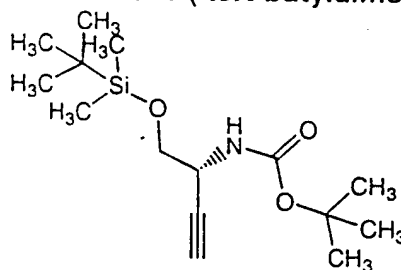
was obtained after silica gel column chromatography with a 0-20% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ gradient and precipitation out of THF with excess of pentane. (Yield 45 mg, 58%).

5 **Example 104A: (R)-N-Boc-2-amino-but-3-yn-1-ol**



A solution of (R)-N-Boc-2,2-dimethyl-4-ethynyl-oxazolidine (200 mg, 0.89 mmol) (Example 91A above) in a mixture of MeOH (10 mL) and water (1 mL) was treated with *p*-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (16 mg, 0.09 mmol). After stirring
10 at reflux overnight a thermodynamic mixture of starting material and product was obtained (appr. 1:1). The solvent was concentrated and the product was separated from the starting material via silica gel column chromatography with a 0-60-100% EtOAc in hexanes gradient. The recovered starting material was subjected to the above process for two more times yielding (R)-N-Boc-2-amino-
15 but-3-yn-1-ol. (Yield 150 mg, 91%).

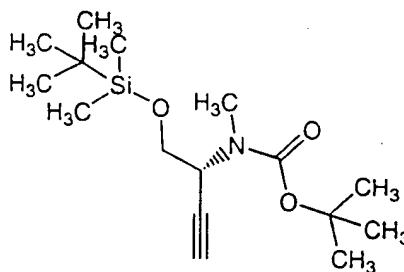
Example 104B: (R)-N-Boc-2-amino-1-(-(tert)-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-but-3-yne



To a solution of (R)-N-Boc-2-amino-but-3-yn-1-ol (150 mg, 0.81 mmol)
20 (Example 104B) and imidazole (110 mg, 1.62 mmol) (Aldrich) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) was added at 0 °C *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl chloride (146 mg, 0.97 mmol) (Fluka). After 5 min the reaction mixture was poured into H₂O and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The CH₂Cl₂ layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to a residue which

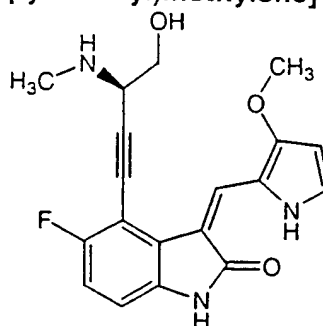
after silica gel column chromatography with a 0-30% Et₂O in hexanes gradient afforded the product. (Yield 210 mg, 83%).

Example 104C: (R)-2-(N-Boc-N-methylamino)-1-(*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-but-3-yne



(R)-2-(N-Boc-N-methylamino)-1-(*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-but-3-yne was synthesized according to Method Y above by the treatment of (R)-N-Boc-2-amino-1-(*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-but-3-yne (200 mg, 0.67 mmol) (Example 104B) with NaH (21 mg, 0.87 mmol) and MeI (189 mg, 1.34 mmol) in THF (12 mL). The product was obtained after silica gel column chromatography with a 0-10% EtOAc in hexanes gradient. (Yield 200 mg, 95%).

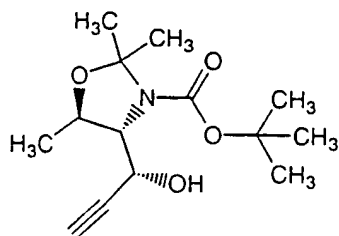
Example 104D: (R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[4-hydroxy-3-methylamino-1-butyryl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (SSSS)



Using Method C above, (R)-2-(N-Boc-N-methylamino)-1-(*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-but-3-yne (130 mg, 0.42 mmol) (Example 104C) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (80 mg, 0.21 mmol) (Starting Material 6) using (Ph₃P)₄Pd (24 mg, 0.02 mmol) and a catalytic amount of CuI in a mixture of DMF

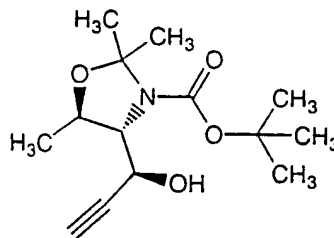
(5 mL) and Et₃N (5 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 5 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated, and the residue was chromatographed on a silica gel column with a 40-100% EtOAc in hexanes gradient. The intermediate that resulted from this operation was dissolved directly in 10 mL of a 50% trifluoroacetic acid in CH₂Cl₂ solution that contained 0.5 mL of H₂O at 0 °C and stirred for 2.5 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with ammonium hydroxide. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. (R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[4-hydroxy-3-methylamino-1-butynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one was obtained after silica gel column chromatography with a 0-10% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ gradient and precipitation out of THF with excess of pentane. (Yield 28 mg, 38%).

- 15 **Example 105A: 4R-(1R-Hydroxy-prop-2-ynyl)-2,2,5R-trimethyl-oxazolidine-3-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester**



and

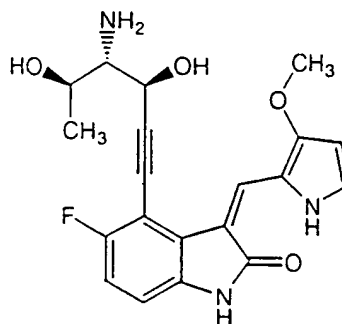
- 20 **4R-(1S-Hydroxy-prop-2-ynyl)-2,2,5R-trimethyl-oxazolidine-3-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester**



To a solution of ethynylmagnesium chloride (130.8 mL, 0.5M in THF solution, 65.4 mmol) was added (4R,5R)-N-boc-2,2,5-trimethyl-4-ethynyl-

oxazolidine (3.0 g, 10.7 mmol) (Example 102A) in THF (20 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4.5 h. The reaction was quenched with EtOH (11 mL) and saturated aqueous NH_4Cl (18.4 mL) and stirred at room temperature overnight. The resulting mixture was acidified with aqueous 2N HCl (16 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3X) and the combined organic layers were washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 , brine and dried with MgSO_4 . The crude material was purified by flash column chromatography eluting with EtOAc/hexanes (1:6) to give 4R-(1S-hydroxy-prop-2-ynyl)-2,2,5R-trimethyl-oxazolidine-3-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (yield 0.86g, 26%) and 4R-(1R-hydroxy-prop-2-ynyl)-2,2,5R-trimethyl-oxazolidine-3-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (yield 1.7g, 52%).

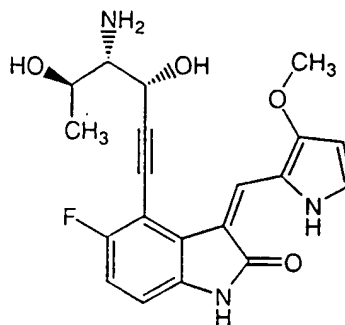
Example 105B: (Z)-4-[(3S,4S,5R)-4-Amino-3,5-dihydroxy-1-hexynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (TTTT)



Using Method C above, 4R-(1S-hydroxy-prop-2-ynyl)-2,2,5R-trimethyl-oxazolidine-3-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.2 g, 0.65 mmol) (Example 105A above) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (0.1 g, 0.26 mmol) (Starting Material 6) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (30 mg) (Aldrich) and CuI (6 mg) as catalyst in DMF (5 mL) and Et_3N (5 mL) as solvent at 85 °C for 18 h. To the resulting compound in CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL) was added a 1:1 mixture of trifluoroacetic acid / CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL) and 5 drops of water at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1.5 h. The mixture was then quenched with conc. NH_4OH (10 mL) and diluted with EtOAc. The organic

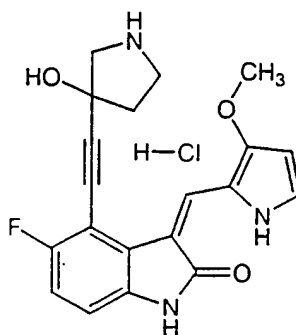
layer was washed with brine and dried with MgSO_4 . The product was purified via flash column chromatography (10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2). (Yield 30 mg, 30%).

5 **Example 106:** (Z)-4-[(3R,4S,5R)-4-Amino-3,5-dihydroxy-1-hexynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (UUUU)



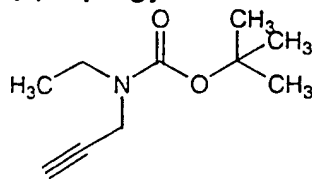
Using Method C above, 4R-(1R-Hydroxy-prop-2-ynyl)-2,2,5R-trimethyl-oxazolidine-3-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.2 g, 0.65 mmol) (Example 105A
10 above) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (0.1 g, 0.26 mmol) (Starting Material 6) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (30 mg) and CuI (6 mg) as catalyst in DMF (5 mL) and Et_3N (5 mL) as solvent at 85 °C for 18 h. To above compound in CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL) was added a 1:1 mixture of trifluoroacetic acid / CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL) and 5 drops of water at 0 °C and
15 the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1.5 h. The mixture was then quenched with conc. NH_4OH (10 mL) and diluted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried with MgSO_4 . The product was purified via flash column chromatography (10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2). (Yield 35 mg, 35%).

Example 107: rac-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl)ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (VVVV)



Using Method C above, rac-N-boc-3-hydroxy-3-ethynyl-pyrrolidine (70.7 mg, 0.33 mmol) (see Example 97B) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (0.10 g, 0.26 mmol) (Starting Material 6) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (31 mg) and CuI (6.0 mg) as catalyst in DMF (5 mL) and Et_3N (5 mL) as solvent at 85 °C for 1 day. To the resulting compound in CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL) was added a 1:1 mixture of trifluoroacetic acid / CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL) and 2 drops of water at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1.5 h. The mixture was then quenched with conc. NH_4OH (5 mL) and diluted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried with MgSO_4 . The product was purified via flash column chromatography (10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2). To free base in methanol (3 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (0.03 mL). Evaporation of solvent to dryness gave the hydrochloride salt. (Yield 54.5 mg, 55%).

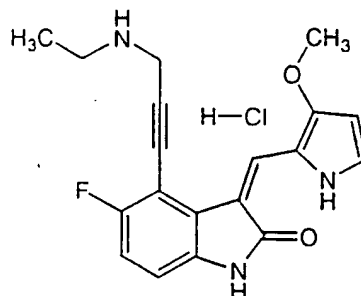
Example 108A: N-Boc-N-ethylpropargyl amine



Di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (42.8 g, 196 mmol) in dichloromethane (100 mL) was added dropwise to a solution of propargylamine (11.02 g, 200 mmol) in dichloromethane (200 mL) at room temperature with magnetic stirring. After 2 h, the reaction mixture was washed with aqueous 1N hydrochloric acid (300 mL) and

saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution (300 mL). The aqueous layers were washed with dichloromethane (300 mL). The dichloromethane solutions were combined, dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (Biotage 40S, EtOAc – hexanes V/V 1:9 as solvent) to give crude N-Boc-propargyl amine. (32.32 g). The crude N-Boc-propargyl amine (3.1 g, 20 mmol) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (20 mL) with magnetic stirring and cooled in an ice – water bath. Sodium hydride (0.61 g, 24 mmol) was added in small portions. After stirring for 15 min., iodoethane (3.74 g, 24 mmol) was added. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 3 h. then diluted with ether and extracted with water and saturated brine. The aqueous layers were back washed with ether and the ether layers were combined, dried (MgSO_4), filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (Biotage 40M, ethyl acetate – hexanes as solvent to give N-Boc-N-ethylpropargyl amine. (Yield 3.19 g, 87%).

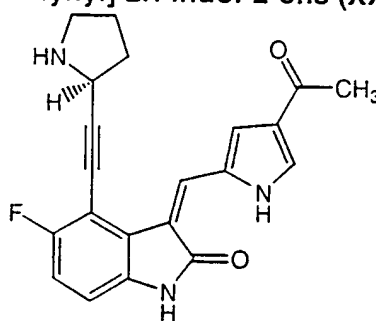
Example 108B: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-(3-ethylamino-1-propynyl)-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (WWWW)



Using Method C above, N-Boc-N-ethylpropargyl amine (0.12 g, 0.63 mmol) (Example 108A above) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (0.1 g, 0.26 mmol) (Starting Material 6) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (40.0 mg) and CuI (9.0 mg) as catalyst in DMF (5 mL) and Et_3N (5 mL) as solvent at 85 °C for 1 day. To the resulting compound in CH_2Cl_2 (6 mL) was added a 1:1 mixture of trifluoroacetic acid / CH_2Cl_2 (6 mL) and 3 drops of water at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. The mixture

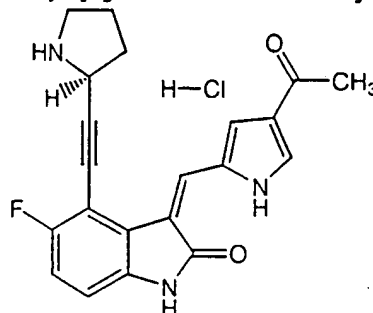
was quenched with conc. NH_4OH (6 mL) and diluted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried with MgSO_4 . The product was purified via flash column chromatography (10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2). To the free base in methanol (2 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (0.04 mL). Evaporation of solvent to dryness gave the hydrochloride salt. (Yield 49 mg, 50%).

Example 109: (S)-(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (XXXX)



Using Method C above, (S)-N-Boc-2-Ethynyl-pyrrolidine (220 mg, 1.13 mmol) (Example 87B) was coupled with (Z)-3-[(4-acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-2H-indol-2-one (150 mg, 0.38 mmol) (Example 90B) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (44 mg, 0.04 mmol) and a catalytic amount of CuI in a mixture of DMF (5 mL) and Et_3N (5 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 7 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with H_2O . The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 , concentrated and the residue was chromatographed on a silica gel column with a 0-5% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 gradient. The intermediate that resulted from this process was dissolved in 6 mL of a 50% trifluoroacetic acid in CH_2Cl_2 solution that contained 0.3 mL of H_2O at 0 °C and stirred for 2 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with ammonium hydroxide. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The (S)-(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one was obtained after silica gel column with a 0-10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 gradient and precipitation out of THF with excess of pentane. (Yield 56 mg, 41%).

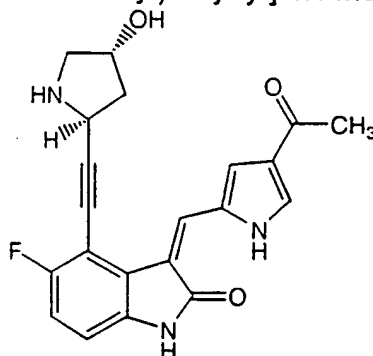
Example 110: (S)-(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (YYYY)



A solution of (S)-(Z)-3-[(4-acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (25 mg, 0.07 mmol) (Example 109 above) in dioxane (3 mL) was treated with aqueous HCl under vigorous stirring. (S)-(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt was obtained upon lyophilization of this solution. (Yield 24 mg, 76%).

10

Example 111: (Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(2S,4R)-(4-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (ZZZZ)

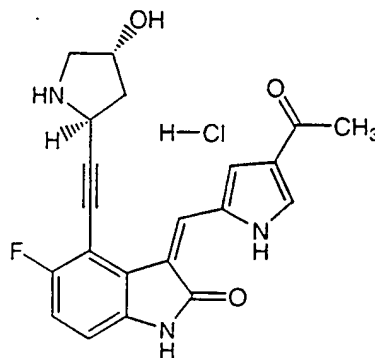


Using Method C above, (3R,5S)-N-Boc-3-Hydroxy-5-ethynyl-pyrrolidine (240 mg, 1.13 mmol) (Example 99C above) was coupled with (Z)-3-[(4-acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-2H-indol-2-one (150 mg, 0.38 mmol) (Example 90B) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (43 mg, 0.04 mmol) and a catalytic amount of CuI in a mixture of DMF (5 mL) and Et_3N (5 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 5 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with H_2O . The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 , concentrated and the residue was

20

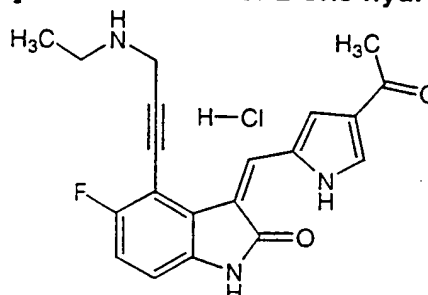
chromatographed on a silica gel column with a 0-100% EtOAc in hexanes gradient. The resulting intermediate was dissolved in 6 mL of a 50% trifluoroacetic acid in CH_2Cl_2 solution that contained 0.4 mL of H_2O at 0 °C and stirred for 2 hrs. Upon completion, the solution was poured in ammonium hydroxide and extracted with a 5:1 (V/V) mixture of EtOAc and DMF. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. (Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(2S,4R)-(4-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one was obtained after silica gel column chromatography with a 0-10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 gradient and trituration with CH_2Cl_2 . (Yield 50 mg, 35%).

Example 112: (Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(2S,4R)-(4-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochlorid salt (AAAAA)



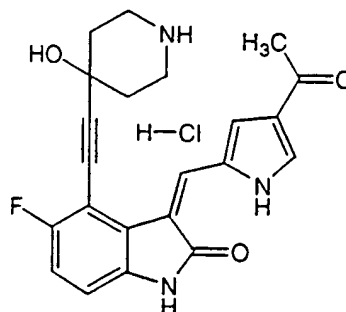
A solution of (Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(2S,4R)-(4-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (20 mg, 0.06 mmol) (Example 111 above) in a mixture of DMF/dioxane (2/7 mL respectively) was treated with aqueous HCl under vigorous stirring. (Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(2S,4R)-(4-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt was obtained after lyophilization and treatment with THF and pentane. (Yield 20 mg, 91%).

Example 113: (Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-4-[(3-ethylamino)-1-propynyl]-5-fluoro-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (BBBBB)



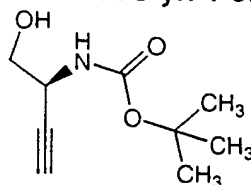
Using Method C above, N-Boc-N-ethylpropargyl amine (0.12 g, 0.63 mmol)
 5 (Example 108A above) was coupled with (Z)-3-[(4-acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-2H-indol-2-one (0.1 g, 0.25 mmol) (Example 90B) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (40.0 mg) and CuI (9.0 mg) as catalyst in DMF (5 mL) and Et_3N (5 mL) as solvent at 85 °C for 12 h. To the resulting compound in CH_2Cl_2 (6 mL) was added a 1:1 mixture of trifluoroacetic acid / CH_2Cl_2 (6 mL) and
 10 3 drops of water at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. The mixture was quenched with conc. NH_4OH (6 mL) and diluted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried with MgSO_4 . The product was purified via flash column chromatography (10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2). To the free base in methanol (2 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (0.05 mL). Evaporation of solvent
 15 to dryness gave the hydrochloride salt. (Yield 41 mg, 42%).

Example 114: (Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(4-hydroxy-piperidin-4-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (CCCCC)



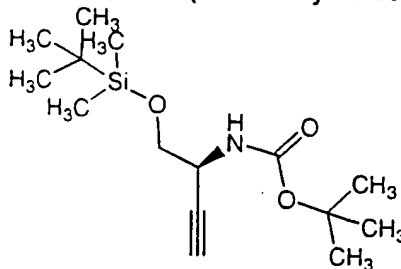
Using Method C above, N-Boc-4-hydroxy-4-ethynyl-piperidine (0.21 g, 0.95 mmol) (Example 101A above) was coupled with (Z)-3-[(4-acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-2H-indol-2-one (0.15 g, 0.38 mmol) (Example 90B) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (60 mg) and CuI (13.5 mg) as catalyst in DMF (8 mL) and Et_3N (8 mL) as solvent at 85 °C for 5 h. To the resulting compound in CH_2Cl_2 (6 mL) was added a 1:1 mixture of trifluoroacetic acid / CH_2Cl_2 (6 mL) and 3 drops of water at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 3 h. The mixture was then quenched with conc. NH_4OH (6 mL) and diluted with EtOAc. The precipitated product was filtered and washed with methanol. To the free base in methanol (2 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (0.04 mL). Evaporation of solvent to dryness gave the desired hydrochloride salt. (Yield 57 mg, 36%).

Example 115A: (S)-N-Boc-2-amino-but-3-yn-1-ol



A solution of (S)-N-Boc-2,2-dimethyl-4-ethynyl-oxazolidine (200 mg, 0.89 mmol) (Example 93A above) in a mixture of MeOH (25 mL) and water (2 mL) was treated with *p*-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (16 mg, 0.09 mmol) according to the procedure that described above in Example 104A. (Yield 120 mg, 73%).

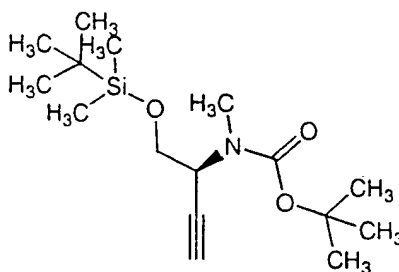
Example 115B: (S)-N-Boc-2-amino-1-(-*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-but-3-yne



(S)-N-Boc-2-amino-1-(-*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-but-3-yne was prepared by the treatment of (S)-N-Boc-2-amino-but-3-yn-1-ol (120 mg, 0.65 mmol) (Example 115A above) with imidazole (110 mg, 1.29 mmol) (Aldrich) and *tert*-

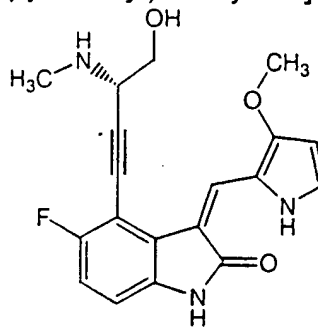
butyldimethylsilyl chloride (120 mg, 0.77 mmol) (Fluka) in CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL) according to the procedure described above in Example 104B. (Yield 190 mg, 98%).

5 **Example 115C:** (S)-2-(N-Boc-N-Methylamino)-1-(-*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-but-3-yne



(S)-2-(N-Boc-N-Methylamino)-1-(-*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-but-3-yne was synthesized according to Method Y above by the treatment of (S)-N-Boc-2-amino-1-(-*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-but-3-yne (190 mg, 0.64 mmol) (Example 115B) with NaH (18 mg, 0.76 mmol) and MeI (180 mg, 1.27 mmol) in THF (5 mL). The product was obtained after silica gel column chromatography with a 0-10% EtOAc in hexanes gradient. (Yield 190 mg, 95%).

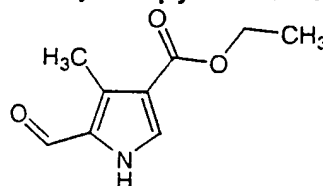
15 **Example 115 D:** (S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-methylamino-4-hydroxy-1-butynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (DDDDD)



Using Method C above, (S)-2-(N-Boc-N-methylamino)-1-(-*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-but-3-yne (190 mg, 0.61 mmol) (Example 115C above) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (80 mg, 0.21 mmol) (Starting Material 6) using

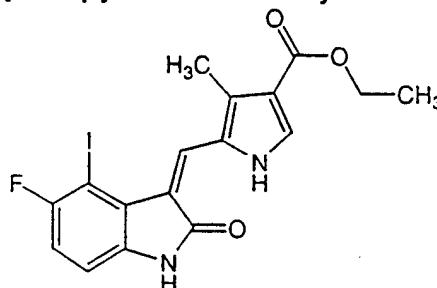
(Ph₃P)₄Pd (24 mg, 0.02 mmol) and a catalytic amount of CuI in a mixture of DMF (5 mL) and Et₃N (5 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 5.5 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated and the residue was chromatographed on a silica gel column with a 40-100% EtOAc in hexanes gradient. The resulting intermediate was dissolved directly in 6 mL of a 50% trifluoroacetic acid in CH₂Cl₂ solution that contained 0.5 mL of H₂O at 0 °C and stirred for 2 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with ammonium hydroxide. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. (S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-methylamino-4-hydroxy-1-butynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one was obtained after silica gel column chromatography with a 0-10% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ gradient and precipitation out of THF with excess of pentane. (Yield 32 mg, 42%).

Example 116A: 5-Formyl-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester



5-Formyl-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester was prepared according to the procedure of J.B. Paine, III, et al., 5-Unsubstituted 2-Pyrrolecarboxaldehydes for Porphyrin Synthesis and the Cyanovinyl Protecting Group. *J. Org. Chem.* 1988, 53, 2787-2795.

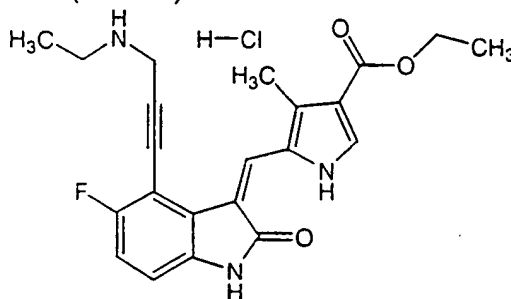
Example 116B: (Z)-5-(5-Fluoro-4-iodo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester



A suspension of 1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-2H-indol-2-one (0.5 g, 1.8 mmol) (Example 2A) and 5-formyl-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (0.39g, 2.17 mmol) (Example 116A above) in 1% piperidine in 2-propanol (6 mL) was heated at 80 °C for 3 h. The precipitate was collected and washed with water to give (Z)-5-(5-Fluoro-4-iodo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester. (Yield 0.67 g, 85%).

10

Example 116C: (Z)-5-[[4-(3-Ethylamino-prop-1-ynyl)-5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene]methyl]-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride salt (EEEEEE)

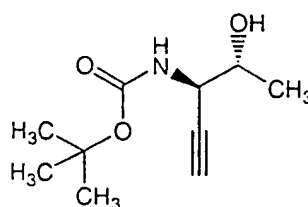


Using Method C above, N-Boc-N-ethylpropargyl amine (0.16 g, 0.85 mmol) (Example 108A above) was coupled with 5-(5-fluoro-4-iodo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (Example 116B above) (0.15 g, 0.34 mmol) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (60.0 mg) and CuI (13.5 mg) as catalyst in DMF (8 mL) and Et_3N (8 mL) as solvent at 81 °C for 6 h. To the resulting compound in CH_2Cl_2 (8 mL) was added a 1:1 mixture of trifluoroacetic acid / CH_2Cl_2 (8 mL) and 4 drops of water at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. The mixture was quenched with conc. NH_4OH (6 mL) and diluted with

EtOAc. The precipitated product was filtered and washed with methanol. To the free base in methanol (3 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (0.03 mL). Evaporation of solvent to dryness yielded the hydrochloride salt. (Yield 50 mg, 33%).

5

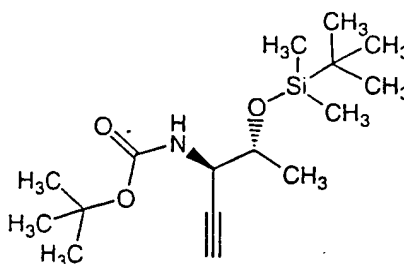
Example 117A: (2R,3R)-N-Boc-3-amino-pent-4-yne-2-ol.



A solution of (4R,5R)-N-boc-4-ethynyl-2,2,5-trimethyl-oxazolidine (1.60 g 6.69 mmol) (Example 102B) and *p*-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (130 mg 0.67 mmol) in MeOH (70 mL) was heated at refluxed. After stirring overnight the solvent was concentrated and the residue was chromatographed directly on a silica gel column with a 0-40% EtOAc in hexanes gradient. This afforded the product (Yield 1.10 g, 83%) as well as recovered starting material (220 mg, 14%).

15

Example 117B: (2R,3R)-N-Boc-3-amino-2-(-*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-pent-4-yne

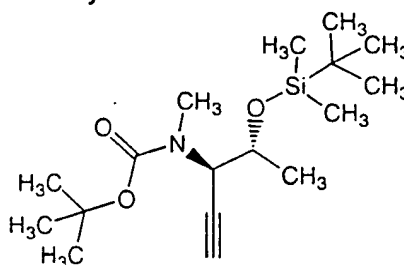


(2R,3R)-N-Boc-3-amino-2-(-*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-pent-4-yne was prepared by the treatment of (2R,3R)-N-Boc-3-amino-pent-4-yn-2-ol (1.10 g, 5.02 mmol) (Example 117A above) with imidazole (680 mg, 10.04 mmol) and *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl chloride (800 mg, 5.52 mmol) in 35 mL of CH₂Cl₂. After 24 hrs stirring at room temperature, the mixture was concentrated to a residue which

20

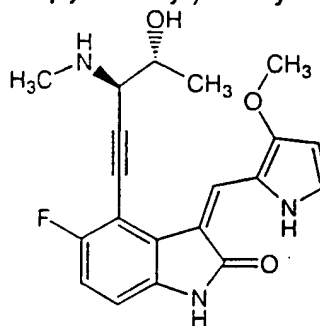
upon silica gel column chromatography with a 0-20% EtOAc in hexanes gradient yielded (2R,3R)-N-Boc-3-amino-2-(-*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-pent-4-yne. (Yield 1.30 g, 83%).

5 **Example 117C: (2R,3R)-3-(N-Boc-N-methylamino)-2-(-*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-pent-4-yne**



(2R,3R)-3-(N-Boc-N-methylamino)-2-(-*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-pent-4-yne was synthesized according to Method Y above by the treatment of (2R,3R)-N-Boc-3-amino-2-(-*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-pent-4-yne (400 mg, 1.27 mmol) (Example 117B) with NaH (36 mg, 1.52 mmol) and MeI (360 mg, 2.54 mmol) in THF (30 mL). The product was obtained after silica gel column chromatography with a 0-10% Et₂O in hexanes gradient. (Yield 370 mg, 89%).

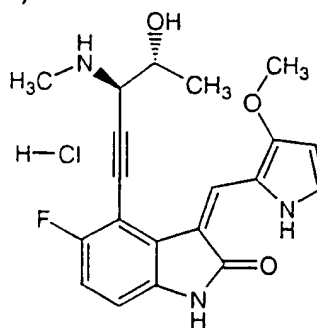
15 **Example 117D: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(3R,4R)-4-hydroxy-3-methylamino-1-pentynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (FFFFF)**



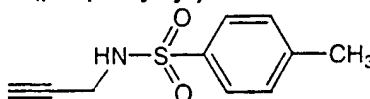
Using Method C above, (2R,3R)-3-(N-Boc-N-methylamino)-2-(-*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-pent-4-yne (370 mg, 1.13 mmol) (Example 117C above) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (150 mg, 0.39 mmol) (Starting Material 6) using

(Ph₃P)₄Pd (45 mg, 0.04 mmol) and a catalytic amount of CuI in a mixture of DMF (5 mL) and Et₃N (5 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 5 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated and the residue was chromatographed on a silica gel column with a 0-40% EtOAc in hexanes gradient. The resulting intermediate was dissolved in 5 mL of a 50% trifluoroacetic acid in CH₂Cl₂ solution that contained 0.5 mL of H₂O at 0 °C and stirred for 2 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with ammonium hydroxide. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(3R,4R)-4-hydroxy-3-methylamino-1-pentynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one was obtained after silica gel column chromatography with a 0-10% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ gradient and precipitation out of THF with excess pentane. (Yield 53 mg, 37%).

Example 118: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(3R,4R)-4-hydroxy-3-methylamino-1-pentynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (GGGGG)

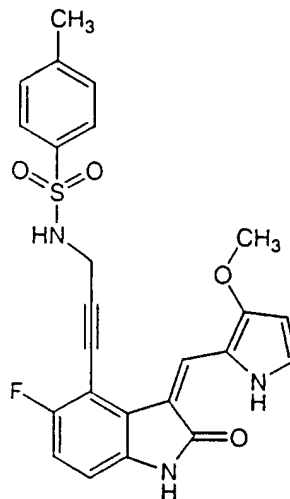


A solution of (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(3R,4R)-4-hydroxy-3-methylamino-1-pentynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (35 mg, 0.07 mmol) (Example 117C) in dioxane (5 mL) was treated with aqueous HCl under vigorous stirring. (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(3R,4R)-4-hydroxy-3-methylamino-1-pentynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt was obtained upon lyophilization and precipitation out of a (1:3, V/V) mixture of MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ with excess of hexanes. (Yield 32 mg, 83%).

Example 119A: 4-Methyl-N-(prop-2-ynyl)-benzenesulfonamide

To solution of propargyl amine (2.00 g, 36.29 mmol) and Et₃N (7.30 g, 72.59 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ was added in small portions *p*-toluenesulfonyl chloride
5 (6.90 g, 36.29 mmol) (J. T. Baker) at 0 °C. After 5 min the mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated to a residue that upon direct application on a silica gel column with a 0-40% EtOAc in hexanes gradient yielded 4-Methyl-N-(prop-2-ynyl)-benzenesulfonamide. (Yield 7.30 g, 96%).

10 **Example 119B: (Z)-N-[3-[5-Fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl]-prop-2-ynyl]-4-methyl-benzenesulfonamide (HHHHH)**

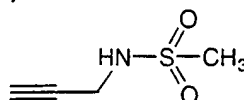


15 Using Method C above, 4-Methyl-N-(prop-2-ynyl)-benzenesulfonamide (130 mg, 0.62 mmol) (Example 119A above) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (80 mg, 0.21 mmol) (Starting Material 6) using (Ph₃P)₄Pd (24 mg, 0.02 mmol) and a catalytic amount of CuI in a mixture of DMF (5 mL) and Et₃N (5 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for
20 5 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with H₂O. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated.

(Z)-N-[3-[5-Fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl]-prop-2-ynyl]-4-methyl-benzenesulfonamide was obtained after HPLC purification with 40% EtOAc in hexanes and precipitation out of THF with excess of hexanes. (Yield 42 mg, 44%).

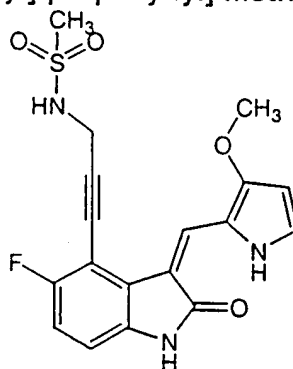
5

Example 120A: N-(Prop-2-ynyl)-methanesulfonamide



To a solution of propargyl amine (2.00 g, 36.29 mmol) and Et₃N (7.30 g, 72.59 mmol) in dichloromethane was added dropwise methanesulfonyl chloride (4.10 g, 36.29 mmol) at 0 °C. After 5 min the mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated to a residue that upon direct application on a silica gel column with a 0-70% EtOAc in hexanes gradient afforded N-(Prop-2-ynyl)-methanesulfonamide. (Yield 2.00 g, 42%).

15 **Example 120B: (Z)-N-[3-[5-Fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl]-prop-2-ynyl]-methanesulfonamide (IIII)**

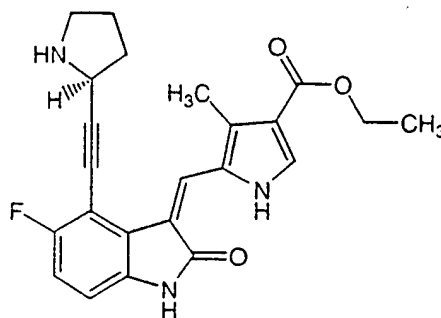


Using Method C above, N-(Prop-2-ynyl)-methanesulfonamide (80 mg, 0.62 mmol) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (80 mg, 0.21 mmol) (Starting Material 6) using (Ph₃P)₄Pd (24 mg, 0.02 mmol) and a catalytic amount of CuI in a mixture of DMF (5 mL) and Et₃N (5 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for 5 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with H₂O. The organic

layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. (Z)-N-[3-[5-Fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl]-prop-2-ynyl]-methanesulfonamide was obtained after HPLC purification with 40% EtOAc in hexanes and precipitation out of THF with excess of pentane. (Yield 48 mg, 59%).

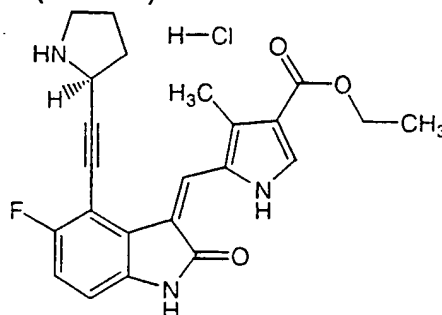
5

Example 121: (S)-(Z)-5-[[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-4-[(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene]methyl]-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (JJJJJ)



10 Using Method C above, (S)-N-Boc-2-Ethynyl-pyrrolidine (106 mg, 0.55 mmol) (Example 87B) was coupled with (Z)-5-(5-fluoro-4-iodo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (80 mg, 0.18 mmol) (Example 116B) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (21 mg, 0.02 mmol) and a catalytic amount of CuI in a mixture of DMF (5 mL) and Et_3N (5 mL) as solvent at 80 °C for
15 5 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with H_2O . The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 , concentrated and the residue was chromatographed on a silica gel column with a 0-40% EtOAc in hexanes gradient. The resulting intermediate was dissolved in 5 mL of a 50% trifluoroacetic acid in CH_2Cl_2 solution that contained 0.5 mL of H_2O at 0 °C and
20 stirred for 2 hrs. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and extracted with ammonium hydroxide. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. (S)-(Z)-5-[[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-4-[(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene]methyl]-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester was obtained after silica gel column chromatography with a 0-100% EtOAc
25 in hexanes-30% THF in EtOAc gradient and precipitation out of THF with excess of hexanes. (Yield 21 mg, 28%).

Example 122: (S)-(Z)-5-[[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-4-[(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene]methyl]-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride salt (KKKKK)



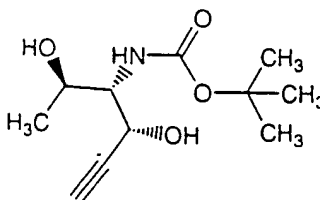
5

A solution of (S)-(Z)-5-[[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-4-[(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene]methyl]-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (14 mg, 0.03 mmol) (from Example 121 above) in dioxane (10 mL) was treated with aqueous HCl under vigorous stirring. (S)-(Z)-5-[[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-4-[(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene]methyl]-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride salt was obtained upon lyophilization. (Yield 12 mg, 79%).

10

Example 123A: [2R-Hydroxy-1S-(1R-hydroxy-ethyl)-but-3-ynyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

15

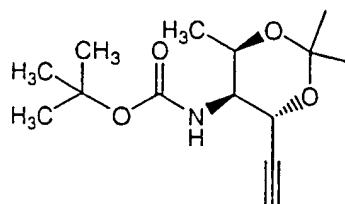


To a solution of 4R-(1R-hydroxy-prop-2-ynyl)-2,2,5R-trimethyl-oxazolidine-3-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (1.02 g, 3.79 mmol) (Example 105A above) in MeOH (20 mL) was added BCl₃ (1.0 M in CH₂Cl₂, 2.6 mL, 2.6 mmol) by injection. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 2 h. The reaction was quenched by adding AcOEt (150 mL) and washed with H₂O, brine, and dried over Na₂SO₄. After concentration, [2R-hydroxy-1S-(1R-hydroxy-ethyl)-but-3-ynyl]-carbamic acid

20

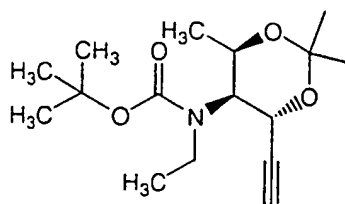
tert-butyl ester was obtained as a colorless oil which was used in the next step without further purification. (Yield 0.85 g, 98.1%).

5 **Example 123B:** (4R-Ethynyl-2,2,6R-trimethyl-[1,3]dioxan-5S-yl)-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester



To a solution of [2R-hydroxy-1S-(1R-hydroxy-ethyl)-but-3-ynyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.80 g, 3.5 mmol) (Example 123A above) in a mixture of acetone (20 mL) and 2,2-dimethoxypropane (5 mL) (Aldrich) was added camphor
10 sulfonic acid (50 mg) (Aldrich). The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 2 h. The reaction was quenched by adding AcOEt (150 mL) and washed with H₂O, brine, and dried over Na₂SO₄. After concentration, the crude product was purified by flash column chromatography (25% AcOEt in hexanes) to give (4R-ethynyl-2,2,6R-
15 4R-(1S-hydroxy-prop-2-ynyl)-2,2,5R-trimethyl-oxazolidine-3-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester as colorless oil. (Yield 0.22 g, 23.4 %).

Example 123C: Ethyl-(4R,5S,6R-4-ethynyl-2,2,6-trimethyl-[1,3]-dioxan-5-yl)-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

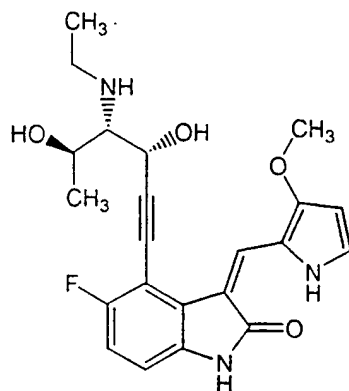


20 To a solution of (4R-ethynyl-2, 2, 6R-trimethyl-[1,3]dioxan-5S-yl)-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.50 g, 1.86 mmol) (Example 123C) in DMF (5 mL) was added NaH (95 %, 56.3 mg, 2.23 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 15 min followed by addition of EtI (0.35 g, 2.23 mmol). After stirring at r.t. for 2
25 h, the reaction was quenched by sat.NH₄Cl. The organic layer was extracted by

AcOEt (150 mL) and washed with H₂O, brine, and dried over Na₂SO₄. After concentration, ethyl-(4R,5S,6R-4-ethynyl-2,2,6-trimethyl-[1,3]-dioxan-5-yl)-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester was obtained as a colorless oil which was used in the next step without further purification. (Yield 0.53 g, 95.9 %).

5

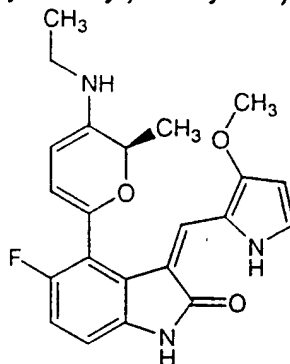
Example 123D: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-[(3R,4S,5R)-3,5-dihydroxy-4-ethylamino-1-hexynyl]-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (LLLLL)



and

10

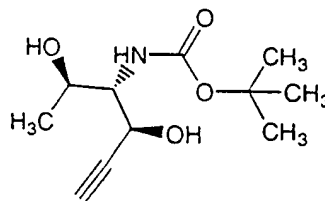
Example 123E: (R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-[(5-ethylamino-6-methyl)-6H-pyran-2-yl]-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (MMMMM)



Using Method C above, Ethyl-[(3R,4S,5R)-4-ethynyl-2,2,6-trimethyl-[1,3]-dioxan-5-yl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (148.5 mg, 0.50 mmol) (Example 123C above) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (96 mg, 0.25 mmol) (Starting Material 6) using (Ph₃P)₄Pd (23.1 mg, 8 mol%) and CuI (5 mg) as catalyst in DMF (5 mL) and Et₃N

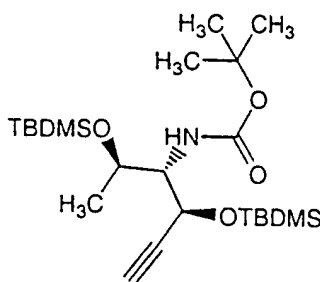
(5 mL) as solvent at 85 °C for 5 h to give the coupling product (137.2 mg, 99.2% after flash column purification). This coupling product (125 mg) was then treated with 50% of trifluoroacetic acid / CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) and 0.5 mL of water at r.t. for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated to about 2 mL and diluted with AcOEt (50 mL) and then quenched with 2 N NaOH. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried with Na₂SO₄. After concentration, the crude product (113.6 mg) was triturated with AcOEt / hexanes and the precipitate was collected by filtration to offer (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-[(3R,4S,5R)-3,5-dihydroxy-4-ethylamino-1-hexynyl]-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (LLLLL) as a brown-orange solid. (Yield 29.5 mg, 31.6 %). The filtrate was then purified via flash column chromatography (5% - 10% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to give (R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-[(5-ethylamino-6-methyl)-6H-pyran-2-yl]-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (MMMMM). (Yield 33.6 mg, 37.6 %).

Example 124A: [2S-Hydroxy-1S-(1R-hydroxy-ethyl)-but-3-ynyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester



To a solution of 4R-(1S-Hydroxy-prop-2-ynyl)-2,2,5R-trimethyl-oxazolidine-3-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (1.40 g, 5.20 mmol) (Example 105A above) in MeOH (30 mL) was added BCl₃ (1.0 M in CH₂Cl₂, 4.6 mL, 4.6 mmol) by injection. The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 1.5 h. The reaction was quenched by adding AcOEt (150 mL) and washed with H₂O, brine, and dried over Na₂SO₄. After concentration, [2S-hydroxy-1S-(1R-hydroxy-ethyl)-but-3-ynyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester was obtained as a colorless oil which was used in the next step without further purification. (Yield 0.90 g, 75.0%).

Example 124B: [2S-(*tert*-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-1S-[1R-(*tert*-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-ethyl]-but-3-ynyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester



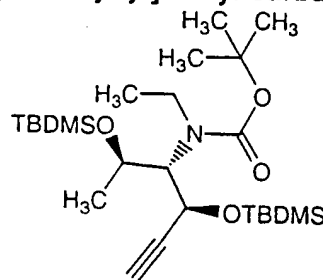
5 (TBDMS = *tert*-butyl-dimethyl-silanyl)

To a solution of [2S-hydroxy-1S-(1R-hydroxy-ethyl)-but-3-ynyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.90 g, 3.9 mmol) (Example 124A above) in DMF (3 mL) were added imidazole (1.6 g, 23.6 mmol) and *tert*-butyl-dimethyl-silanyl chloride (1.42 g, 9.4 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 2 h. The reaction was

10 quenched by adding ice water and extracted by AcOEt (150 mL), washed with H₂O, brine, and dried over Na₂SO₄. After concentration, the crude product was purified by flash column chromatography (2.5% AcOEt in hexanes) to give [2S-(*tert*-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-1S-[1R-(*tert*-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-ethyl]-but-3-ynyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester as a colorless oil. (Yield 1.34 g, 78.8 %).

15

Example 124C: [2S-(*tert*-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-1S-[1R-(*tert*-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-ethyl]-but-3-ynyl]-ethyl-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

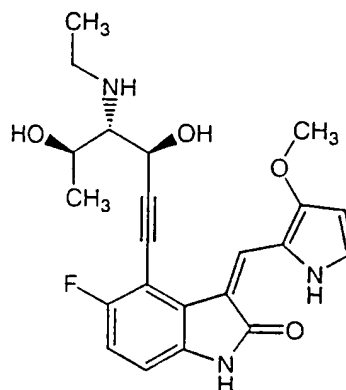


To a solution of [2S-(*tert*-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-1S-[1R-(*tert*-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-ethyl]-but-3-ynyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.39 g, 0.85 mmol) (Example 124B above) in DMF (3 mL) was added NaH (95 %, 32.0 mg, 1.28 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 15 min followed by addition

20

of EtI (0.26 g, 1.70 mmol). After stirring at r.t. for 3.5 h, the reaction was quenched by sat.NH₄Cl. The organic layer was extracted by AcOEt (150 mL) and washed with H₂O, brine, and dried over Na₂SO₄. After concentration, the crude product was purified by flash column chromatography (2.5% AcOEt in hexanes) to give
5 [2S-(*tert*-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-1S-[1R-(*tert*-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-ethyl]-but-3-ynyl]-ethyl-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.2 g, 48.5 %) as a colorless oil.

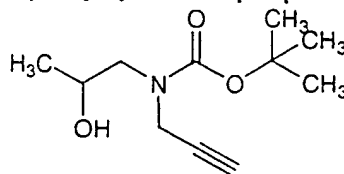
Example 124D: (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-[(3S,4S,5R)-3,5-dihydroxy-4-ethylamino-1-hexynyl]-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one
10 (NNNNN)



Using Method C above, [2S-(*tert*-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-1S-[1R-(*tert*-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-ethyl]-but-3-ynyl]-ethyl-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (200 mg, 0.40 mmol) (Example 124C above) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (77 mg, 0.20 mmol) (Starting Material 6) using (Ph₃P)₄Pd (23 mg, 10 mol%) and CuI (3 mg) as catalyst in DMF (5.5 mL) and Et₃N (5.5 mL) as solvent at 85 °C for 5 h to give the coupling product (147 mg, 99.3% after flash column purification). This coupling product (146 mg) was then treated with 50% of trifluoroacetic acid / CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL)
15 at r.t. for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated to about 2 mL and diluted with AcOEt (50 mL) and then quenched with sat.NaHCO₃. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried with Na₂SO₄. After concentration, the crude product (130 mg) was then dissolved in 1.6 mL of THF. To this solution 0.19 mL of 1M tetrabutylammonium fluoride / THF was added and the reaction mixture was
20

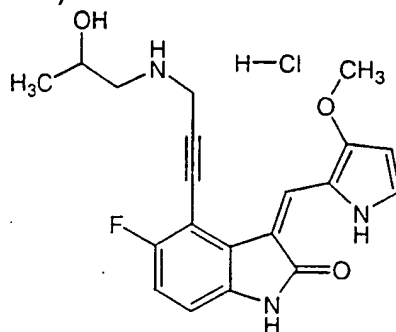
stirred at r.t. for 2.5 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with AcOEt, washed with brine and dried with Na₂SO₄. After concentration, the crude product was then purified via flash column chromatography (10% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to give (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-[(3S,4S,5R)-3,5-dihydroxy-4-ethylamino-1-hexynyl]-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one. (Yield 17 mg, 22 %).

Example 125A: N-Boc-1-prop-2-ynylamino-propan-2-ol



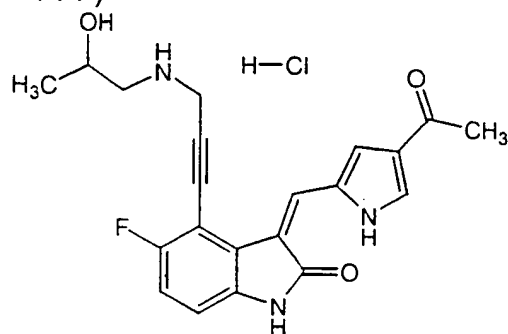
Propylene oxide (4.80 g, 82 mmol) (Aldrich) was added to a solution of propargylamine (9.06 g, 164 mmol) in methanol (30 mL) at room temperature. Mixture was stirred for 16 h then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in dichloromethane (60 mL). A solution of di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (16.16 g, 74 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) was added dropwise at room temperature with magnetic stirring. After 4 h, the mixture was diluted with ether (200 mL) and extracted with aqueous 1N hydrochloric acid (2 X 100 mL) and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution (100 mL). The aqueous layers were washed with ether (200 mL). The organic layers were combined, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (Biotage 40M, ethyl acetate – hexanes, 1:3, V/V, as solvent, 25 mL / fraction) to give pure N-Boc-1-prop-2-ynylamino-propan-2-ol. (Yield 5.25 g, 30 %).

Example 125B: rac-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(2-hydroxy-propylamino)-1-propynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (OOOOO)



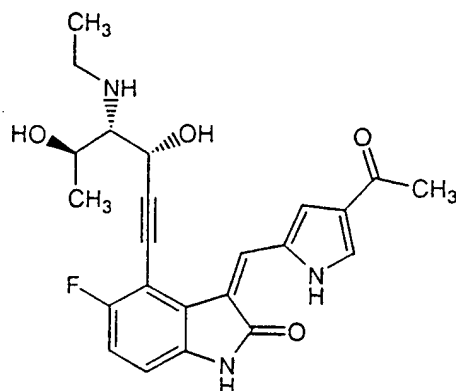
- 5 Using Method C above, N-Boc-1-prop-2-ynylamino-propan-2-ol (0.14 g, 0.65 mmol) (Example 125A above) was coupled with (Z)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (0.1 g, 0.26 mmol) (Starting Material 6) using (Ph₃P)₄Pd (30.0 mg) and CuI (5.0 mg) as catalyst in DMF (5 mL) and Et₃N (5 mL) as solvent at 85 °C for 5 h. To the resulting
- 10 compound in CH₂Cl₂ (6 mL) was added a 1:1 mixture of trifluoroacetic acid / CH₂Cl₂ (6 mL) and 3 drops of water at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h. The mixture was then quenched with conc. NH₄OH (6 mL) and diluted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried with MgSO₄. The resulting product was purified via flash column chromatography (10% MeOH in
- 15 CH₂Cl₂). To the free base in methanol (3 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (0.04 mL). Evaporation of solvent to dryness gave rac-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(2-hydroxy-propylamino)-1-propynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt. (Yield 39 mg, 35%).

Example 126: rac-(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(2-hydroxy-propylamino)-1-propynyl]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (PPPPP)



- 5 Using Method C above, N-Boc-1-prop-2-ynylamino-propan-2-ol (0.13 g, 0.63 mmol) (Example 125A above) was coupled with (Z)-3-[(4-acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-2H-indol-2-one (0.1 g, 0.25 mmol) (Example 90B) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (30.0 mg) and CuI (5.0 mg) as catalyst in DMF (5 mL) and Et_3N (5 mL) as solvent at 85 °C for 5 h. To the resulting compound in
- 10 CH_2Cl_2 (6 mL) was added a 1:1 mixture of trifluoroacetic acid / CH_2Cl_2 (6 mL) and 3 drops of water at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h. The mixture was then quenched with conc. NH_4OH (6 mL) and diluted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried with MgSO_4 . The resulting product was purified via flash column chromatography (10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2). To the free
- 15 base in methanol (2 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (0.06 mL). Evaporation of solvent to dryness gave rac-(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(2-hydroxy-propylamino)-1-propynyl]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt. (Yield 39 mg, 35%).

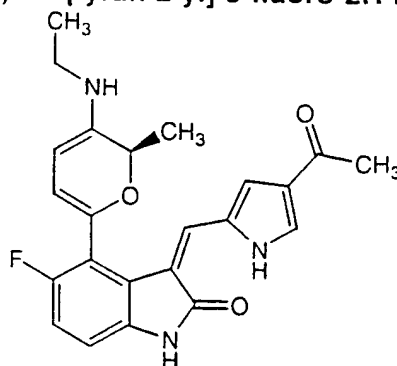
Example 127A: (Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-4-[(3R,4S,5R)-3,5-dihydroxy-4-ethylamino-1-hexynyl]-5-fluoro-2H-indol-2-one (QQQQQ)



and

5

Example 127B: (R)-(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-4-[(5-ethylamino-6-methyl)-6H-pyran-2-yl]-5-fluoro-2H-indol-2-one (RRRRR)

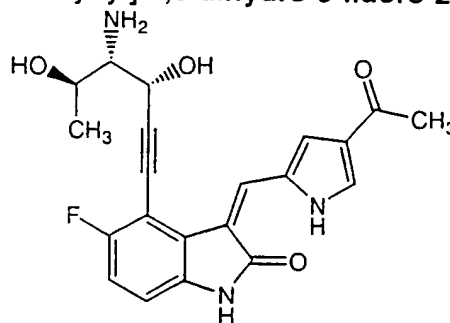


Using Method C above, Ethyl-(4R,5S,6R-4-ethynyl-2,2,6-trimethyl-[1,3]-
 10 dioxan-5-yl)-carbamic acid *tert*-butylester (165 mg, 0.56 mmol) (Example 123C)
 was coupled with (Z)-3-[(4-acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-
 iodo-2H-indol-2-one (122 mg, 0.31 mmol) (Example 90B) using $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_4\text{Pd}$ (28.7
 mg, 8 mol%) and CuI (5 mg) as catalyst in DMF (6 mL) and Et_3N (6 mL) as solvent
 at 85 °C for 5 h to give the coupling product (161.2 mg, 92.0% after flash column
 15 purification). This coupling product (150 mg) was then treated with 50% of
 trifluoroacetic acid / CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL) and 0.5 mL of water at r.t. for 1 h. The reaction
 mixture was concentrated to about 2 mL and diluted with AcOEt (50 mL) and then
 quenched with 2 N NaOH . The organic layer was washed with brine and dried

with Na₂SO₄. After concentration, the crude product (136.5 mg) was triturated with AcOEt/hexanes and the precipitate was collected by filtration to offer (Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-4-[(3R,4S,5R)-3,5-dihydroxy-4-ethylamino-1-hexynyl]-5-fluoro-2H-indol-2-one (QQQQQ) as a brown-orange solid.
5 (Yield 63.0 mg, 55.9 %)

The above filtrate was then purified via flash column chromatography (5% - 10% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to give (R)-(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-4-[(5-ethylamino-6-methyl)-6H-pyran-2-yl]-5-fluoro-2H-indol-2-one
10 (RRRRR). (Yield 36.5 mg, 33.8 %).

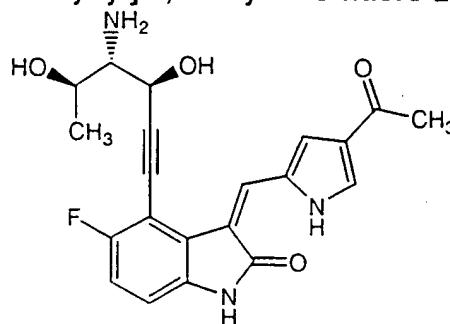
Example 128: (Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-[(3R,4S,5R)-4-amino-3,5-dihydroxy-1-hexynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-2H-indol-2-one (SSSSS)



15 Using Method C above, 4R-(1R-Hydroxy-prop-2-ynyl)-2,2,5R-trimethyl-oxazolidine-3-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (151 mg, 0.56 mmol) (Example 105A above) was coupled with (Z)-3-[(4-acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl) methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-2H-indol-2-one (122 mg, 0.31 mmol) (Example 90B) using (Ph₃P)₄Pd (28.7 mg, 8 mol%) and CuI (3 mg) as catalyst in DMF (6 mL) and Et₃N (6 mL) as
20 solvent at 85 °C for 5 h to give the coupling product (108 mg, 65 %) after flash column purification. This coupling product (108 mg) was then treated with 50% of trifluoroacetic acid / CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) and 0.5 mL of water at r.t. for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated to about 2 mL and diluted with AcOEt (50 mL) and then quenched with 2 N NaOH. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried
25 with Na₂SO₄. After concentration, the crude product was purified with flash

column purification (10 % MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to yield (Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-[(3R,4S,5R)-4-amino-3,5-dihydroxy-1-hexynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-2H-indol-2-one as a yellow solid. (16.0 mg, 20.2 %).

5 **Example 129: (Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-[(3S,4S,5R)-4-amino-3,5-dihydroxy-1-hexynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-2H-indol-2-one (TTTTT)**



Using Method C above, 4R-(1S-Hydroxy-prop-2-ynyl)-2,2,5R-trimethyl-oxazolidine-3-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (151 mg, 0.56 mmol) (Example 105A above) was coupled with (Z)-3-[(4-acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl) methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-2H-indol-2-one (122 mg, 0.31 mmol) (Example 90B) using (Ph₃P)₄Pd (28.7 mg, 8 mol%) and CuI (3 mg) as catalyst in DMF (6 mL) and Et₃N (6 mL) as solvent at 85 °C for 5 h to give the coupling product (136 mg, 80.0%) after flash column purification. This coupling product (135 mg) was then treated with 50% of trifluoroacetic acid / CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) and 0.5 mL of water at r.t. for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated to about 2 mL and diluted with AcOEt (50 mL) and then quenched with 2 N NaOH. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried with Na₂SO₄. After concentration, the crude product (136.5 mg) was triturated with AcOEt/hexanes and the precipitate was collected by filtration to yield (Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-[(3S,4S,5R)-4-amino-3,5-dihydroxy-1-hexynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-2H-indol-2-one as a yellow solid. (Yield 88.0 mg, 88.0 %).

Example 130: Antiproliferative Activity

25 The antiproliferative activity of the compounds of the invention is demonstrated below. These effects indicate that the compounds of the present

invention are useful in treating cancer, in particular solid tumors such as breast and colon tumors.

CDK2 FlashPlate Assay

5

To determine inhibition of CDK2 activity, purified recombinant retinoblastoma (Rb) protein was coated on 96 well FlashPlates (New England Nuclear, Boston, MA). Rb is a natural substrate for phosphorylation by CDK2 (Herwig and Strauss *Eurr. J. Biochem.*, Vol. 246 (1997) pp. 581-601 and
10 references therein). Recombinant active human Cyclin E/CDK2 complexes were partially purified from extracts of insect cells. The active Cyclin E/CDK2 was added to the Rb-coated FlashPlates along with ³³P-ATP and dilutions of test compounds. Plates were incubated for 25 minutes at room temperature with shaking, then washed and counted in the Topcount scintillation counter (Packard
15 Instrument Co., Downers Grove, IL). Dilutions of test compounds were tested in duplicate in each assay. The percent inhibition of Rb phosphorylation, which is a measure of the inhibition of CDK2 activity, was determined according to the following formula:

$$20 \quad 100 \times \left[\frac{\text{total} - \text{nonspecific}}{\text{total} - \text{nonspecific s}} \right]$$

where "test compound" refers to the average counts per minute of the test
duplicates, "nonspecific" refers to the average counts per minute when no Cyclin
E/CDK2 was added, and "total" refers to the average counts per minute when no
25 compound was added.

The results of the foregoing *in vitro* experiments are set forth in Tables I A
and I B below.

30 Each of the compounds in Table I A had IC₅₀ less than 4.0 μM.

TABLE I A

| | CDK2 |
|------------|-----------------------|
| Compound | IC ₅₀ (μM) |
| A | <4.0 |
| B | <4.0 |
| C | <4.0 |
| D | <4.0 |
| E | <4.0 |
| F | <4.0 |
| G | <4.0 |
| H | <4.0 |
| I | <4.0 |
| J | <4.0 |
| K | <4.0 |
| L | <4.0 |
| M | <4.0 |
| N | <4.0 |
| O | <4.0 |
| Q | <4.0 |
| R | <4.0 |
| Example 21 | <4.0 |
| U | <4.0 |
| V | <4.0 |
| W | <4.0 |
| X | <4.0 |
| Y | <4.0 |

TABLE I A (Cont.)

| | |
|----|------|
| AA | <4.0 |
| BB | <4.0 |
| DD | <4.0 |
| FF | <4.0 |
| HH | <4.0 |

| | |
|-----|------|
| II | <4.0 |
| JJ | <4.0 |
| KK | <4.0 |
| LL | <4.0 |
| MM | <4.0 |
| NN | <4.0 |
| OO | <4.0 |
| PP | <4.0 |
| QQ | <4.0 |
| RR | <4.0 |
| TT | <4.0 |
| UU | <4.0 |
| VV | <4.0 |
| WW | <4.0 |
| XX | <4.0 |
| ZZ | <4.0 |
| AAA | <4.0 |
| BBB | <4.0 |

TABLE I B

| Compound | % Inhibition | CDK2 |
|----------|--------------|--------------------------|
| | | Concentration (μ M) |
| Z | >90 | ≤ 1.0 |
| EE | >60 | ≤ 1.0 |
| YY | >90 | ≤ 1.0 |

Cell-Based Assays

5

The estrogen receptor negative epithelial breast carcinoma line (MDA-MB-435) was purchased from American Type Cell Culture Collection (ATCC; Rockville, MD) and was grown in the medium recommended by ATCC. For analysis of the effect of the test compounds on growth of these cells, the cells

were plated at 2000 cells per well in a 96-well tissue culture plate, and were incubated overnight at 37°C with 5% CO₂. The next day, the test compounds were dissolved in 100% dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) to yield a 10 mM stock solution. Each compound was diluted with sterile medium to 1 mM in a sufficient
5 quantity to yield a final concentration of 120 µM. The compounds were then serially diluted in medium with 1.2% DMSO. One-fourth final volume of the diluted compounds was transferred to 96 well plates. Test compounds were assayed in duplicate. DMSO was added to a row of "control cells" such that the final concentration of DMSO in each well was 0.3%. Wells to which no cells were
10 added served as the "blank." Wells to which no inhibitor was added served as "no inhibitor control". The plates were returned to the incubator, and 5 days post addition of test compound, were analyzed as described below.

3-(4,5-Dimethylthiazole-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyl-2H-tetrazolium bromide
15 (thiazolyl blue; MTT) was added to each well to yield a final concentration of 1 mg/mL. The plates were then incubated at 37°C for 3 hours. The plates were centrifuged at 1000 rpm for 5 minutes prior to aspiration of the MTT-containing medium. The MTT-containing medium was then removed and 100 µL 100% ethanol was added to each well to dissolve the resulting formazan metabolite. To
20 ensure complete dissolution, plates were shaken for 15 minutes at room temperature. Absorbencies were read in a microtiter plate reader (Molecular Dynamics) at a wavelength of 570 nm with a 650 nm reference. Percent inhibition was calculated by subtracting the absorbance of the blank (no cell) wells from all wells, then subtracting the division of the average absorbance of each test
25 duplicate by the average of the controls from 1.00. Inhibitory concentrations (IC₅₀) were determined from the linear regression of a plot of the logarithm of the concentration versus the percent inhibition.

The colon carcinoma line SW480 also was obtained from the ATCC and
30 was tested according to the same protocol provided above with the following

modification: cell line SW480 was plated at 1000 cells per well and analyzed at 4 days post addition of test compound.

The results of the foregoing *in vitro* tests are set forth below in Tables II and

5 III.

TABLE II

Antiproliferative Activity In Cell Line MDA-MB435*

10

| | MDA-MB435 |
|----------|-----------------------|
| Compound | IC ₅₀ (μM) |
| OO | <3.5 |
| PP | <3.5 |
| QQ | <3.5 |
| RR | <3.5 |
| TT | <3.5 |
| UU | <3.5 |
| VV | <3.5 |
| WW | <3.5 |
| XX | <3.5 |
| YY | <3.5 |
| AAA | <3.5 |
| BBB | <3.5 |

* Most of the data reflect the results of one experiment. In those cases where an experiment was repeated, the above data is an average of the results of the separate experiments.

15

TABLE III**Antiproliferative Activity In Cell Line SW480**

| | SW480 |
|----------|-----------------------|
| Compound | IC ₅₀ (μM) |
| OO | <1.0 |
| PP | <1.0 |
| RR | <1.0 |
| CCC | <1.0 |

5

Example 131: Tablet Formulation

| Item | Ingredients | Mg/Tablet | | | | | |
|------|-----------------------|-----------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | | 5 | 25 | 100 | 250 | 500 | 750 |
| 1 | Compound 1 * | | | | | | |
| 2 | Anhydrous Lactose | 103 | 83 | 35 | 19 | 38 | 57 |
| 3 | Croscarmellose Sodium | 6 | 6 | 8 | 16 | 32 | 48 |
| 4 | Povidone K30 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 12 | 24 | 36 |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------------|----|----|----|----|----|---|
| 5 | Magnesium Stearate | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 6 | 9 |
| | Total Weight | 12 | 12 | 15 | 30 | 60 | 9 |
| | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | | 0 |

*Compound 1 represents a compound of the invention.

Manufacturing Procedure:

- 5 1. Mix Items 1, 2 and 3 in a suitable mixer for 15 minutes.
2. Granulate the powder mix from Step 1 with 20% Povidone K30 Solution (Item 4).
3. Dry the granulation from Step 2 at 50°C.
4. Pass the granulation from Step 3 through a suitable milling equipment.
- 10 5. Add the Item 5 to the milled granulation Step 4 and mix for 3 minutes.
6. Compress the granulation from Step 5 on a suitable press.

Example 132: Capsule Formulation

| Item | Ingredients | mg/Capsule | | | | |
|------|--------------------|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1 | Compound 1 * | 5 | 25 | 100 | 250 | 500 |
| 2 | Anhydrous Lactose | 159 | 123 | 148 | -- | -- |
| 3 | Corn Starch | 25 | 35 | 40 | 35 | 70 |
| 4 | Talc | 10 | 15 | 10 | 12 | 24 |
| 5 | Magnesium Stearate | 1 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 6 |
| | Total Fill Weight | 200 | 200 | 300 | 300 | 600 |

15 * Compound 1 represents a compound of the invention.

Manufacturing Procedure:

1. Mix Items 1, 2 and 3 in a suitable mixer for 15 minutes.

147

2. Add Items 4 & 5 and mix for 3 minutes.
3. Fill into a suitable capsule.

Example 133: Injection Solution/Emulsion Preparation

5

| Item | Ingredient | mg/mL |
|------|--------------|----------|
| 1 | Compound 1 * | 1 mg |
| 2 | PEG 400 | 10-50 mg |
| 3 | Lecithin | 20-50 mg |
| 4 | Soy Oil | 1-5 mg |
| 5 | Glycerol | 8-12 mg |
| 6 | Water q.s. | 1 mL |

* Compound 1 represents a compound of the invention.

Manufacturing Procedure:

1. Dissolve item 1 in item 2.
2. Add items 3, 4 and 5 to item 6 and mix until dispersed, then homogenize.
- 10 3. Add the solution from step 1 to the mixture from step 2 and homogenize until the dispersion is translucent.
4. Sterile filter through a 0.2 μ m filter and fill into vials.

Example 134: Injection Solution/Emulsion Preparation

15

| Item | Ingredient | mg/mL |
|------|--------------|-----------|
| 1 | Compound 1 * | 1 mg |
| 2 | Glycofurool | 10-50 mg |
| 3 | Lecithin | 20-50 mg |
| 4 | Soy Oil | 1-5 mg |
| 5 | Glycerol | 8-12 mg |
| 6 | Water | q.s. 1 mL |

* Compound 1 represents a compound of the invention.

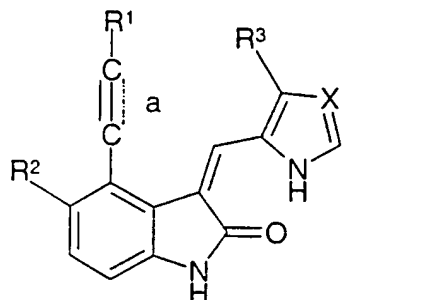
Manufacturing Procedure:

1. Dissolve item 1 in item 2.
2. Add items 3, 4 and 5 to item 6 and mix until dispersed, then homogenize.
- 5 3. Add the solution from step 1 to the mixture from step 2 and homogenize until the dispersion is translucent.
4. Sterile filter through a 0.2 μ m filter and fill into vials.

While the invention has been illustrated by reference to specific and
10 preferred embodiments, those skilled in the art will understand that variations and
modifications may be made through routine experimentation and practice of the
invention. Thus, the invention is intended not to be limited by the foregoing
description, but to be defined by the appended claims and their equivalents.

Claims

1. Compounds of formula I :



5

and prodrugs and pharmaceutically active metabolites of compounds of formula I,
and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the foregoing compounds, wherein:

R¹ is hydrogen, -COR⁴, -COOR⁴, -CONR⁶R⁷, lower alkyl (optionally
substituted by one or more of -OR⁵, -NR⁶R⁷, cycloalkyl, heterocycle, -COR⁴,
-COOR⁴, -CONR⁶R⁷, -CN, -NO₂, -SO₂R⁴, halogen, and -SO₂NR⁶R⁷), cycloalkyl
(optionally substituted by one or more of -OR⁵, -NR⁶R⁷, lower alkyl, heterocycle,
-COR⁴, -COOR⁴, -CONR⁶R⁷, -CN, -NO₂, -SO₂R⁴, halogen, and -SO₂NR⁶R⁷),
heterocycle (optionally substituted by one or more of -OR⁵, -NR⁶R⁷, lower alkyl,
cycloalkyl, -COR⁴, -COOR⁴, -CONR⁶R⁷, -CN, -NO₂, -SO₂R⁴, halogen, and
-SO₂NR⁶R⁷);

R² is hydrogen, -OR⁴, -COOR⁴, -CONR⁶R⁷, -NR⁶R⁷, halogen, -NO₂, -CN,
-SO₂R⁴, -SO₂NR⁶R⁷, perfluoroalkyl, lower alkyl or lower alkyl substituted by -OR⁸
and/or -NR⁶R⁷;

R³ is hydrogen, -OR⁴, -COR⁴, -COOR⁴, -CONR⁶R⁷, halogen, -CN, -NR⁶R⁷,
perfluoroalkyl, lower alkyl or lower alkyl substituted by -OR⁸ and/or -NR⁶R⁷;

R⁴ is hydrogen, lower alkyl (optionally substituted by one or more of -OR⁵,
-COOR⁸, -COR⁸, -CONR⁸R⁹, -NR⁶R⁷, cycloalkyl, heterocycle, -CN, -NO₂,

-SO₂R⁸, and -SO₂NR⁸R⁹), cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by one or more of -OR⁵, -COOR⁸, -COR⁸, -CONR⁸R⁹, -NR⁶R⁷, lower alkyl, heterocycle, -CN, -NO₂, -SO₂R⁸, and -SO₂NR⁸R⁹), or heterocycle (optionally substituted by one or more of -OR⁵, -COOR⁸, -COR⁸, -CONR⁸R⁹, -NR⁶R⁷, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO₂, -SO₂R⁸, and -SO₂NR⁸R⁹);

R⁵ is hydrogen, -COR⁸, -CONR⁸R⁹, lower alkyl or lower alkyl substituted by one or more of -OR⁹, -NR⁹R¹⁰, -N(COR⁹)R¹⁰, -COR⁹, -CONR⁹R¹⁰, and -COOR⁹;

10 R⁶ and R⁷ are each independently hydrogen, -COR⁸, -COOR⁸, -CONR⁸R⁹, -SO₂R⁸, -SO₂NR⁸R⁹, lower alkyl (optionally substituted by one or more of -OR⁵, -NR⁸R⁹, -COOR⁸, -COR⁸, -CONR⁸R⁹, -CN, -NO₂, -SO₂R⁸, -SO₂NR⁸R⁹), cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by one or more of -OR⁵, -COOR⁸, -COR⁸, -CONR⁸R⁹, -NR⁸R⁹, lower alkyl, heterocycle, -CN, -NO₂, -SO₂R⁸, and -SO₂NR⁸R⁹),
 15 heterocycle (optionally substituted by one or more of -OR⁵, -COOR⁸, -COR⁸, -CONR⁸R⁹, -NR⁸R⁹, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO₂, -SO₂R⁸, and -SO₂NR⁸R⁹), aryl (optionally substituted by one or more of -OR⁵, -COOR⁸, -COR⁸, -CONR⁸R⁹, -NR⁸R⁹, lower alkyl, heterocycle, -CN, -NO₂, -SO₂R⁸, and -SO₂NR⁸R⁹), or heteroaryl (optionally may be substituted by one or more of -OR⁵, -COOR⁸, -COR⁸,
 20 -CONR⁸R⁹, -NR⁸R⁹, lower alkyl, heterocycle, -CN, -NO₂, -SO₂R⁸, and -SO₂NR⁸R⁹); or

R⁶ and R⁷ are each independently cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by one or more of -OR⁵, -COOR⁸, -COR⁸, -CONR⁸R⁹, -NR⁸R⁹, lower alkyl, heterocycle, -CN, -NO₂, -SO₂R⁸, and -SO₂NR⁸R⁹), heterocycle (optionally substituted by one or
 25 more of -OR⁵, -COOR⁸, -COR⁸, -CONR⁸R⁹, -NR⁸R⁹, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO₂, -SO₂R⁸, and -SO₂NR⁸R⁹), aryl (optionally substituted by one or more of -OR⁵, -COOR⁸, -COR⁸, -CONR⁸R⁹, -NR⁸R⁹, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycle, -CN, -NO₂, -SO₂R⁸, and -SO₂NR⁸R⁹), or heteroaryl (optionally may be substituted by one or more of -OR⁵, -COOR⁸, -COR⁸, -CONR⁸R⁹, -NR⁸R⁹, lower alkyl,
 30 cycloalkyl, heterocycle, -CN, -NO₂, -SO₂R⁸, and -SO₂NR⁸R⁹); or alternatively,

-NR⁶R⁷ forms a ring having 3 to 7 atoms, said ring optionally including one or more additional hetero atoms and being optionally substituted by one or more of lower alkyl, -OR⁵, -COR⁸, -COOR⁸, CONR⁸R⁹, and -NR⁵R⁹;

- 5 R⁸ is hydrogen, lower alkyl (optionally substituted by one or more of cycloalkyl, heterocycle, aryl, heteroaryl, -OR⁹, -NR⁹R¹⁰, and -N(COR⁹)R¹⁰), aryl (optionally substituted by one or more of -OR⁹, -COOR⁹, -COR⁹, -CONR¹⁰R⁹, -NR¹⁰R⁹, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycle, -CN, -NO₂, -SO₂R⁹, and -SO₂NR¹⁰R⁹), heteroaryl (optionally substituted by one or more of -OR⁹, -COOR⁹, -COR⁹, -CONR¹⁰R⁹, -NR¹⁰R⁹, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl heterocycle, -CN, -NO₂, -SO₂R⁹, and -SO₂NR¹⁰R⁹), cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by one or more of -OR⁹, -COOR⁹, -COR⁹, -CONR¹⁰R⁹, -NR¹⁰R⁹, lower alkyl, heterocycle, -CN, -NO₂, -SO₂R⁹, and -SO₂NR¹⁰R⁹), or heterocycle (optionally substituted by one or more of -OR⁹, -COOR⁹, -COR⁹, -CONR¹⁰R⁹, -NR¹⁰R⁹, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO₂, -SO₂R⁹, and -SO₂NR¹⁰R⁹);
- 10
15

R⁹ and R¹⁰ are independently hydrogen or lower alkyl;

X is =N-, =C(R⁵)-, or =C(COOR⁸)-; and

20

a is an optional bond.

2. The compounds of claim 1, wherein R¹ is hydrogen, -COR⁴,
25 -COOR⁴, -CONR⁶R⁷, lower alkyl (optionally substituted by one or more of -OR⁴, -NR⁶R⁷, cycloalkyl, heterocycle, -COR⁴, -COOR⁴, -CONR⁶R⁷, -CN, -NO₂, -SO₂R⁴, halogen, and -SO₂NR⁶R⁷), cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by one or more of -OR⁴, -NR⁶R⁷, lower alkyl, heterocycle, -COR⁴, -COOR⁴, -CONR⁶R⁷, -CN, -NO₂, -SO₂R⁴, halogen, and -SO₂NR⁶R⁷), heterocycle (optionally substituted by one or
30 more of -OR⁴, -NR⁶R⁷, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, -COR⁴, -COOR⁴, -CONR⁶R⁷, -CN,

-NO₂, -SO₂R⁴, halogen, and -SO₂NR⁶R⁷); X is =N- or =CH-; and R² through R¹⁰ are as in claim 1.

5 3. The compounds of claim 1 or 2, wherein

R¹ is -COR⁴, lower alkyl (optionally substituted by one or more of -OR⁴, -NR⁶R⁷, -COR⁴, -COOR⁴, -CONR⁶R⁷, -NO₂, cycloalkyl, and heterocycle), cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by one or more of -OR⁴, -NR⁶R⁷, -COR⁴, -COOR⁴, -CONR⁶R⁷, -NO₂, lower alkyl, heterocycle), or heterocycle (optionally substituted by one or more of -OR⁴, -NR⁶R⁷, -COR⁴, -COOR⁴, -CONR⁶R⁷, -NO₂, lower alkyl, and cycloalkyl);

R² is hydrogen, -OR⁴, -NO₂, -NR⁶R⁷, halogen, perfluoroalkyl, lower alkyl or
15 lower alkyl substituted by -OR⁸ and/or NR⁶R⁷; and

R³ is hydrogen, -OR⁴, -NR⁶R⁷, lower alkyl or lower alkyl substituted by -OR⁸ and/or -NR⁶R⁷.

20 4. The compounds of any one of claims 1-3, wherein

R⁴ is hydrogen, lower alkyl or lower alkyl substituted by -NR⁶R⁷, -OR⁵, -COOR⁸, -COR⁸ and/or -CONR⁸R⁹;

25 R⁵ is hydrogen, -COR⁸, -CONR⁸R⁹, or lower alkyl;

R⁶ and R⁷ are each independently hydrogen, -COR⁸, -COOR⁸, -CONR⁸R⁹, -SO₂R⁸, lower alkyl or lower alkyl substituted by OR⁵, and/or -NR⁸R⁹; or, alternatively,

-NR⁶R⁷ forms a ring having 3 to 7 atoms, said ring optionally including one or more additional hetero atoms and being optionally substituted by the group consisting of one or more -OR⁵ and -NR⁵R⁹;

5 R⁸ is hydrogen, lower alkyl or lower alkyl substituted by aryl, heteroaryl, -OR⁹, -NR⁹R¹⁰, and/or -N(COR⁹)R¹⁰.

5. The compounds of any one of claims 1-4, wherein R² is fluoro or -NO₂.

10

6. The compounds of any one of claims 1-5 wherein X is =CR⁵- or =N-

7. The compounds of any one of claims 1-6 wherein R¹ is lower alkyl
15 substituted by one or more of hydroxy, carboxy, lower alkoxy carbonyl, carbamoyl, amino, lower alkylamino, di-lower alkyl-amino, phenyl-lower alkylamino, lower alkoxy carbonylamino, hydroxy-lower alkylamino, lower alkanoylamino, carbamoyloxy, lower alkylcarbamoyloxy, ureido, morpholinyl, piperidinyl, hydroxypyrrolidinyl, lower alkylsulfonylamino, and lower alkyl-phenylsulfonylamino,
20 or wherein R¹ is hydroxycycloalkyl, hydroxy-tetrahydropyranyl, pyrrolidinyl, hydroxypyrrolidinyl, or hydroxypiperidinyl.

8. The compounds of any one of claims 1-7 wherein the dotted bond denoted by "a" is present.

25

9. The compounds of claim 8,

(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(6-hydroxy-1-hexynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (A),

30 (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(5-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (B),

(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(4-hydroxy-1-butynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (C),

rac-(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-3-methyl-1-pentynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (D),

5 (Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-3-methyl-1-butynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (L),

(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-[(1-hydroxycyclohexyl)ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (M),

rac-(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-3-methyl-1-hexynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (N),

10 *rac*-(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3,5-dimethyl-3-hydroxy-1-hexynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (O),

(R)-(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-octynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (P),

15 *rac*-(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-octynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (Q),

rac-(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (R),

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-[3-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-1-propynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (S),

20 (S)-(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-octynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (U),

(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-propynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (Y),

25 (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-(3-methoxy-1-propynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (X) and

(Z)-1,3-dihydro-4-[(1-hydroxycyclopentyl)ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (AA).

30 10. The compounds of claim 8,

(Z)-6-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-5-hexynoic acid methyl ester (E),

(Z)-5-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid methyl ester (F),

5 (Z)-6-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-5-hexynoic acid (G),

(Z)-5-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid (H),

10 (Z)-5-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid Sodium salt (I),

(Z)-5-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynamide (J),

(Z)-6-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-5-hexynamide (K),

15 (Z)-[3-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl]propanedioic acid dimethyl ester (V), and

(Z)-[3-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl]propanedioic acid (W).

20 11. The compounds of claim 8,

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-propynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-5-nitro-2H-indol-2-one (Z),

25 (Z)-5-Amino-1,3-dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-propynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (BB),

(Z)-N-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-4-(3-hydroxy-1-propynyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-2-thiopheneacetamide (CC), and

(Z)-N-[2,3-Dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-propynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-5-yl]-4-pyridinecarboxamide (DD).

12. The compounds of claim 8,

(Z)-5-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-5-nitro-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid methyl ester (EE),

5 (Z)-5-[5-Amino-2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid methyl ester (FF),

(Z)-5-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-5-[(2-thienylacetyl)amino]-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid methyl ester (GG), and

10 (Z)-5-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-5-[(2-thienylacetyl)amino]-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid (HH).

13. The compounds of claim 8,

15 (Z)-4-(3-Amino-1-propynyl)-1,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one trifluoroacetate salt (II),

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-[3-(N-methylamino)-1-propynyl]-2H-indol-2-one trifluoroacetate salt (JJ),

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-[3-(N-phenylmethylamino)-1-propynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (KK),

20 (Z)-[3-[2,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl]carbamic acid methyl ester (LL),

(Z)-Carbamic acid 3-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl ester (MM), and

25 (Z)-N-Methylcarbamic acid 3-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl ester (NN).

14. The compounds of claim 8,

30 *rac*-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (OO),

rac-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-5-nitro-2H-indol-2-one (PP),

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-propynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one, trifluoroacetate salt (QQ),

5 (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(N-methylamino)-1-propynyl]-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (RR),

rac-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(4-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one, trifluoroacetate salt (TT),

10 (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-[3-(N,N-dimethylamino)-1-propynyl]-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (UU),

(Z)-4-[3-Amino-3-methyl-1-butynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (VV),

(Z)-Carbamic acid 3-[2,3-dihydro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-5-fluoro-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl ester (WW),

15 (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-4-[3-(4-morpholinyl)-1-propynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (XX),

(Z)-[3-[2,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl]carbamic acid methyl ester (YY),

20 (Z)-[3-[5-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-2-propynyl]urea (ZZ),

rac-(Z)-2-(Acetylamino)-5-[5-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid ethyl ester (AAA),

(Z)-4-[3-(N,N-Diethylamino)-1-propynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (BBB),

25 (Z)-4-[3-Amino-3-ethyl-1-pentynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (CCC),

(Z)-[3-[2,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-1,1-dimethyl-2-propynyl]carbamic acid methyl ester (DDD),

30 N-[3-[2,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-(5-methyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl-methylene)-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-prop-2-ynyl]-acetamide (EEE), and

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-4-[3-(1-piperidiny)-1-propynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (FFF).

15. The compounds of any one of claims 1-7 wherein the dotted bond
5 denoted by "a" is absent.

16. The compounds of claim 15,

3-[2,3-dihydro-(Z)-3-[(1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-(E)-2-
10 propenoic acid methyl ester (GGG),

3-[2,3-Dihydro-(Z)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-
4-yl]-(E)-2-propenoic acid methyl ester (HHH),

1,3-Dihydro-4-(3-hydroxy-propenyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-
yl)methylene]-indol-2-one (III), and

15 1,3-Dihydro-4-(4-hydroxy-but-1-enyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-
yl)methylene]-indol-2-one (JJJ).

17. The compounds of claim 8,

20 (R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(4-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-
imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (KKK),

(S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(4-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-
imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (LLL),

rac-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-
25 pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (MMM),

rac-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(1H-pyrrol-2-
yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (NNN),

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(N-methylamino)-1-propynyl]-3-[(1H-pyrrol-2-
yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (OOO),

30 (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(N-methylamino)-1-propynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-
1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (PPP),

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(N-methylamino)-1-propynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (QQQ),

(R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-butynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (RRR),

5 (R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(4-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (SSS), and

(Z)-5-[2,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-1H-indol-4-yl]-4-pentynoic acid methyl ester (TTT).

10 18. The compounds of claim 8,

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(1-hydroxy-cyclopentyl)ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (UUU),

15 (S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(4-hydroxy-1-pentynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (VVV),

(R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-butynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (WWW),

(S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-butynyl)-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (XXX),

20 (S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-(3-hydroxy-1-butynyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (YYY),

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(4-hydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-4-yl)ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (ZZZ), and

25 (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-[(4-hydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-4-yl)ethynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-5-nitro-2H-indol-2-one (AAAA).

19. The compounds of claim 8,

30 (S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-[(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (BBBB),

(S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-
[(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (CCCC),

(R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-
[(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (DDDD),

5 (Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(4-
hydroxy-tetrahydro-pyran-4-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (EEEE), and

(R)-(Z)-4-(3-Amino-4-hydroxy-1-butynyl)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-
1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (FFFF).

10

20. The compounds of claim 8,

(R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-1-propynyl]-3-
[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (GGGG),

15 (S)-(Z)-4-(3-Amino-4-hydroxy-1-butynyl)-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-
1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (HHHH),

(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(N-
methylamino)-1-propynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (IIII),

(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(N-
20 methylamino)-1-propynyl]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (JJJJ), and

(S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-1-propynyl]-3-
[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (KKKK).

25

21. The compounds of claim 8,

rac-(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(3-
hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (LLLL),

30 rac-(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(3-
hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (MMMM),

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(2S,4R)-(4-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethynyl]-3-
[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (NNNN), and

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(2S,4R)-(4-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethynyl]-3-
[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (OOOO).

22. The compounds of claim 8,

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(4-hydroxy-piperidin-4-yl)-ethynyl]-3-[(3-
methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (PPPP),

(Z)-4-[(3R,4R)-3-Amino-4-hydroxy-1-pentynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-
methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (QQQQ), and

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(2S,4S)-(4-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethynyl]-3-[(3-
methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (RRRR).

23. The compounds of claim 8,

(R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[4-hydroxy-3-methylamino-1-butynyl]-3-[(3-
methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (SSSS),

(Z)-4-[(3S,4S,5R)-4-Amino-3,5-dihydroxy-1-hexynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-
[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (TTTT),

(Z)-4-[(3R,4S,5R)-4-Amino-3,5-dihydroxy-1-hexynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-
[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (UUUU),

rac-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl)ethynyl]-3-[(3-
methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (VVVV),

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-(3-ethylamino-1-proynyl)-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-
pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (WWWW),

(S)-(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-
[(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (XXXX),

(S)-(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-
[(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (YYYY), and

(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(2S,4R)-
(4-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one (ZZZZ).

24. The compounds of claim 8,

(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(2S,4R)-(4-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (AAAAA),

5 (Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-4-[(3-ethylamino)-1-propynyl]-5-fluoro-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (BBBBB),

(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(4-hydroxy-piperidin-4-yl)ethynyl]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (CCCCC), and

(S)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-methylamino-4-hydroxy-1-butynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (DDDDD).

25. The compounds of claim 8,

15 (Z)-5-[[4-(3-Ethylamino-prop-1-ynyl)-5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene]methyl]-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride salt (EEEEEE),

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(3R,4R)-4-hydroxy-3-methylamino-1-pentynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (FFFFF),

20 (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[(3R,4R)-4-hydroxy-3-methylamino-1-pentynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (GGGGG),

(Z)-N-[3-[5-Fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl]-prop-2-ynyl]-4-methyl-benzenesulfonamide (HHHHH),

25 (Z)-N-[3-[5-Fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-4-yl]-prop-2-ynyl]-methanesulfonamide (IIIII), and

(S)-(Z)-5-[[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-4-[(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene]methyl]-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (JJJJJ).

30

26. The compounds of claim 8,

(S)-(Z)-5-[[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-4-[(pyrrolidin-2-yl)ethynyl]-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene]methyl]-4-methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride salt (KKKKK),

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-[(3R,4S,5R)-3,5-dihydroxy-4-ethylamino-1-hexynyl]-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (LLLLL),

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-[(3S,4S,5R)-3,5-dihydroxy-4-ethylamino-1-hexynyl]-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (NNNNN).

27. The compounds of claim 8,

rac-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(2-hydroxy-propylamino)-1-propynyl]-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (OOOOO),

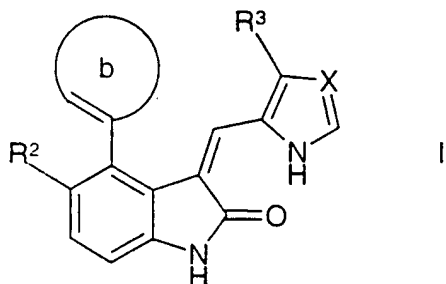
rac-(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-[3-(2-hydroxy-propylamino)-1-propynyl]-2H-indol-2-one hydrochloride salt (PPPPP),

(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-4-[(3R,4S,5R)-3,5-dihydroxy-4-ethylamino-1-hexynyl]-5-fluoro-2H-indol-2-one (QQQQQ),

(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-[(3R,4S,5R)-4-amino-3,5-dihydroxy-1-hexynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-2H-indol-2-one (SSSSS), and

(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-[(3S,4S,5R)-4-amino-3,5-dihydroxy-1-hexynyl]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-2H-indol-2-one (TTTTT).

28. A compound having the formula II



25

wherein

b is cycloalkyl (optionally substituted by one or more of -OR⁵, -NR⁶R⁷, lower alkyl, heterocycle, -COR⁴, -COOR⁴, -CONR⁶R⁷, -CN, -NO₂, -SO₂R⁴, -SO₂NR⁶R⁷ and halogen; or b is heterocycle (optionally substituted by one or more of -OR⁵, -NR⁶R⁷, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, -COR⁴, -COOR⁴, -CONR⁶R⁷, -CN, -NO₂, -SO₂R⁴, -SO₂NR⁶R⁷ and halogen,
 5 and wherein R₂, R₃ and X have the same meaning as indicated in claim 1 for formula I.

29. The compounds of claim 28,
 10 (R)-(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-[(5-ethylamino-6-methyl)-6H-pyran-2-yl]-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-one (MMMMM),
 (R)-(Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-4-[(5-ethylamino-6-methyl)-6H-pyran-2-yl]-5-fluoro-2H-indol-2-one (RRRRR).
- 15 30. The compounds,
 (Z)-3-[(4-Acetyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-2H-indol-2-one,
 rac-N-Boc-3-hydroxy-3-ethynyl-pyrrolidine,
 (3R,5S)-N-Boc-3-Hydroxy-5-ethynyl-pyrrolidine,
 20 N-Boc-4-hydroxy-4-ethynyl-piperidine,
 (4R,5R)-N-Boc-2,2,5-Trimethyl-4-ethynyl-oxazolidine,
 (3S,5S)-N-Boc-5-ethynyl-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidine,
 (R)-N-Boc-2-amino-1-(*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-but-3-yne,
 (R)-2-(N-Boc-N-methylamino)-1-(*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-but-3-yne,
 25 4R-(1R-Hydroxy-prop-2-ynyl)-2,2,5R-trimethyl-oxazolidine-3-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester,
 4R-(1S-Hydroxy-prop-2-ynyl)-2,2,5R-trimethyl-oxazolidine-3-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester,
 N-Boc-N-ethylpropargyl amine,
 30 (S)-N-Boc-2-amino-but-3-yn-1-ol,
 (S)-N-Boc-2-amino-1-(*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-but-3-yne,

- (S)-2-(N-Boc-N-Methylamino)-1-(-*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-but-3-yne,
(Z)-5-(5-Fluoro-4-iodo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-4-methyl-
1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester,
(2R,3R)-N-Boc-3-amino-2-(-*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-pent-4-yne,
5 (2R,3R)-3-(N-Boc-N-methylamino)-2-(-*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-pent-4-
yne,
[2R-Hydroxy-1S-(1R-hydroxy-ethyl)-but-3-ynyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl
ester,
(4R-Ethynyl-2,2,6R-trimethyl-[1,3]dioxan-5S-yl)-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl
10 ester,
Ethyl-(4R,5S,6R-4-ethynyl-2,2,6-trimethyl-[1,3]-dioxan-5-yl)-carbamic acid
tert-butyl ester,
[2S-Hydroxy-1S-(1R-hydroxy-ethyl)-but-3-ynyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl
ester,
15 [2S-(*tert*-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-1S-[1R-(*tert*-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-
ethyl]-but-3-ynyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester,
[2S-(*tert*-Butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-1S-[1R-(*tert*-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-
ethyl]-but-3-ynyl]-ethyl-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester,
N-Boc-1-prop-2-ynylamino-propan-2-ol,
20 (Z)-4-Bromo-1,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-
2-one,
(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2H-indol-2-
one,
(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-
25 2H-indol-2-one,
(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-iodo-3-[(4-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methylene]-5-nitro-2H-
indol-2-one,
(Z)-4-Bromo-1,3-dihydro-5-fluoro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-
2H-indol-2-one,
30 (Z)-1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-
2H-indol-2-one,

(Z)-4-Bromo-1,3-dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-5-nitro-2H-indol-2-one,

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-4-iodo-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-5-nitro-2H-indol-2-one,

5 1,3-Dihydro-5-fluoro-4-iodo-2H-indol-2-one,

1,3-Dihydro-4-iodo-5-nitro-2H-indol-2-one,

4-Bromo-1,3-dihydro-5-nitro-2H-indol-2-one, and

(Z)-1,3-Dihydro-3-[(3-methoxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-4-(2-trimethylsilyl-ethynyl)-2H-indol-2-one.

10

31. A pharmaceutical composition comprising as an active ingredient a compound of claim 1-29 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient.

32. The compounds of claim 1-29 for use as medicaments.

15

33. The use of a compound of formula I or II as in any one of claims 1-29 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in the manufacture of a medicament containing such compound for the treatment or control of cell proliferative disorders, particularly breast or colon tumors.

20

34. The novel compounds, compositions and use substantially as described hereinbefore, especially with reference to the Examples.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Intern. Application No

PCT/EP 99/09624

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07D403/06 A61K31/40 C07D405/14 C07D409/14 C07D401/14
C07D403/14

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07D A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

| Category * | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages | Relevant to claim No. |
|------------|---|-----------------------|
| A | WO 96 32380 A (PHARMACIA S.P.A.) 17 October 1996 (1996-10-17) cited in the application * page 16; claim 1 * ----- | 1,31-33 |

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

A document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

E earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

L document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

O document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

P document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

T later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

X document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

Y document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

Z document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

12 April 2000

Date of mailing of the international search report

25/04/2000

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Van Bijlen, H

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/EP 99/09624

| Patent document cited in search report | Publication date | Patent family member(s) | Publication date |
|---|---------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|
| WO 9632380 A | 17-10-1996 | EP 0764152 A | 26-03-1997 |
| | | JP 10501821 T | 17-02-1998 |
| | | US 5849710 A | 15-12-1998 |